The EXPERT

# Mid-Wife:

A

# TREATISE

OF THE

# DISEASES

OF

## Women with Child,

AND IN

# CHILD-BED:

AS ALSO

Of the best Ways [illegible] Help in Natural and Unnatural [illegible]

Fit REMEDIES [illegible] various Maladies of New born BABES.

A Work more full than any yet extant; And most necessar for all Bearing Women, Mid-wives, and Others that practise this Art.

*Infelix cujus nulli Sapientia prodest.*

By Mr. JAMES M^c^MATH, *M.D.*

EDINBURGH,

Printed by *George Mosman*, and are to be Sold at his Shop in the *Parliament Close*. M. DC. XCIV.

# TO THE *LADY MARQUISE* OF DOUGLAS.

MADAM,

*I Have presumed to offer Your Ladyship this litle Work, such as it is, a small fruit of my Study; which as it concerns all Bearing Women (for convenien-cy of the Matter treated therein, their Welfare to wit, and Safety in that Condition: A more commodious Birth also, aud safer propagation of the Fruit of their Womb) so chiefly the more Noble and Honourable, as beiug more Excellent, more Tender aud Delicate, aud readily more oppreſt with the Symptoms: To be the Mothers be-*

side of Hero's, or a mere worthy and Illustrious Off-spring, the Quintessence of Mankind, those visible gods, which must propogate and support the Splendor and Dignities of the World.

It is most fit then, decent and necessar, that such understand the State of Pregnancy and its Accidents: Of Bearing also and Child bed, to Govern and Preserve, or Relieve themselves, through the manifold Calamities and Perils thereof. To Order likewise, Nourish and Preserve, or yet Cure and Releive their Noble and Delicate Infants, in the manifold Maladies attends that Age, from the very first entry of Life, whereby it oftimes languishes and is ruined; that Health may be got fixed into their tender Bodies, which else remains unserviceable: And hence also their Minds degenerous.

Suffer me therefore, most Noble Lady, with that Humility and Submission as is meet, to depositate the same at Your Feet, as a small Token of my Affection,

fession, Respect and Observance, and of a Mind perpetually consecrated to Your Service; which if I shall understand not to be inacceptible (and of Old, neither hitherto, are Paper Presents unusual, nor yet despised) and that You vouchsafe me good Will and Favour, I have wherein to be glad, as no small Reward of my Labour. Nor would I but chuse Your Illustrious Name, being vertuous Consort to the Noble Marques of Douglas, whose most obsequious Vassal and Client I am, as for other Causes, so by vertue of my Native Soyl: To build that Noble House also. A Lady beside of Noble generous Birth and Education: Of all exquisit Vertues: An absolut Pattern of true Piety & Prudence: Of greatest Elegancy, adorning and sincerity of Life, of upright, chast, entire Behaviour and unstained Fame: And tho High, yet admirably Affable, Modest and Courteous. But I will not offend Your Ears with a heap of Elogies, however most true. Only let me hope Your candid and

*favourable Acceptance of this Dedication, as it proceeds from me with Affection and Observance: Your Pardon also, if I be thought Impudent and Rash, for so mean and small a Gift, and I being hitherto unknown to Your Ladiship. Yet however I must not cease wishing to Your Ladiship all Welfare and Happiness (with Your* Noble Lord *and Earl of* Angus) *the Blessing of a happy Offspring: And such an Increase to the Posterity of* Douglasses (*a Race so Ancient and Renowned*) *as fabulous Antiquity attributes to the Golden Tree, that one Twig being pluckt off from that Noble House, another Golden Branch may never be wanting, which may still flourish with the same Mettal. From him who craves nothing save to be,*

MADAM,

Your most Humble, and most Devoted Servant,

JAMES McMATH.

TO THE

# READER

ESPECIALLY

# Bearing WOMEN

AND

# Mid-wives.

HAving much Observed, the manifold Miseries and Tragical Disasters of Bearing Women, both during Pregnancy, the time of Labour, and in Child-bed: The grievous Calamities also of their tender Fruit, in the Womb, in Bearing also, and some while after: And how both are oft then miserably Lost, and haply through Mistakes and ill Guiding: I could not forbear (from my Love and Pity to both) to Write this small Manual (having more perfect Knowledge of the Matter, through a long Exercise, and diligent Observation of what hath then Well or Ill befallen them) for their better Government, and more happy Preservation from these Evills; as containing Directions to Women with Child, for steering the safest Course to their Port: Instructions also to Midwives (and by what appears, the Best needs daily be Learning, else they are so much too Proud, or

then

then too Wicked) for laying them with such Ease and Safety, as they may be joyful Mothers of Children: With such Rules beside of Dyet and Tending in Child-bed, as may make it Chearful and Short, give a happy Close and Issue thereof: And for right ordering of new-born Infants in Health. With Cures likewise for diverse Diseases of both. For,

The Impregnat Woman, embarques upon a Voyage so long and perilous, through such rough and rocky Seas (that Sickness of 9 Months, which can more fitly be called the cause of 600 or innumerable Calamities, than the Womb it self) that she needs all careful Conduct, to save and recover her from these Rocks, upon which else, she either lyes miserably shipt (especially if more brittle and heavy Laden, whom the smallest Blast and Shake easily Shipwracks, sometimes most suddenly, yea, whiles also near the Harbor) or then made hence to cast her Birth unmely and Miscarry, a Case so very unhappy to Women, as they had better Bear 10 times, than Part once, through these many hard and wrackful Symptoms, usually accompany and ensue; in some too languishing Decay and Death it self. But,

The chief Concern and Care, is about her right Unbedding or Delivery, that being brought safe to Port, she and the Child be well, with safety and convenient speed perform it; to which, it is most worthy of Remark, That the due Season for a natural and happy Delivery (for the Wrong also and Unnatural, which must never wait longer, nor Floodings and Convulsions so long, requiring present dispatch) is the breaking of the right Waters, or these within the Bag with the Child: And tho all come not then, nor alike soon after; yet the longer after the worse, both Mother and Infant growing weaker, the way more dry and close, the Labour very hard, and both put in great

peril,

perily, through lack thereof; so notable is these also, to lubrify the Womb, smooth the Passage, and facilitate the Delivery: So necessar therefore to be expected, at least in some 6, 10, or 12 Hours after; And tho some have been longer after, ere Pains came, or yet the Mid-wife called; Yea, some have also been safely Dilivered, in a right Labour, 24 Hours after breaking of the Waters, 2 Days and longer, yet that is a Venture and great Hazard, especially of the Child, which hardly escapes.

It is as necessar to know, that as this Natural Labour, where all goes right and naturally, is the proper work of the Mid-wife, and which she alone most easily performs aright, being only to sit and attend Nature's pace and progress, receive the Child in her Lap, bring away the Burden, cut and tye the String, and perform some other things of smaller moment, which Physicians gave Mid-wifes to do, as unnecessar and indecent for them, and for the Matronal chastity (tho some of Old absurdly assigned them more, and made it also their Office, to help the Delivery, and not by Medicaments only and Others, but Inchantments also) so in all Cases and Circumstances whatsomever, of Birth or After-Birth, that are Unnatural, Strange and Unusual, of any Difficulty and Danger, she needs, and should timely crave, the Advice and Help of some Physician, skilled and expert in the Matter, where it may be had (for otherwise she is obliged to do her best according to Instructions herein given) and especially in all wrong postures whatsomever, with or without Pains (tho Mid-wifes stands not at the Feet and Buttocks) all Convulsions and Floodings with Clods, tho little or no pain, whether at full Time or not: Most 1st. Labours, and chiefly of Old Virgins, or yet too Young; Labours also of these more Delicate, Tender, Feeble,

under

under any Indisposition, Disease or natural Weakness: Yea, even where the Labour is right, but becomes lingering with slack pains, especially after the breaking (or yet a full gathering) of the Waters, and the Child not following in 6, 10 or 12 Hours after. Where also the Burden sticks, the String breaks, the Woman floods, or faints: And all other more grievous and painful Symptoms.

As to the Mid-wife, she is surely the most glorious, who (beside that she be Diligent, Painful, Sober, Modest, Cleanly, not Wrathful, not Rash, Head-strong and Turbulent, not Covetous, not Arrogant and the rest) excells in Prudence, Knowledge, Skill and Dexterity in her Art, long Use and Exercise: Experience withal of that condition in her self (and none of Old was admitted, till after they had Born many Children, yea had left Bearing, and become Barren, meerly through Age, and not by Nature or Disease, and then had much Authority and Deference) who so hath Eyes in her Head, and never, or most rarely Errs, in her Presage or Prognostick of the Event or Success of Labour: And then either waits with Patience and Confidence, makes sure, cleanly and comfortable Work, or wisely forsees the Danger, the Cause and Occasion thereof, and timely provides against it, by calling Advice and Help, in what she finds Hard and Infeasible; and the sooner the safer: Whence many sad Evils are prevented, and the Lives saved, which now are lost, through Ignorance and Timidity of some, but after a mischieful Boldness, Presumption & bad Example of Others, who through a vain conceit of Skill beyond all the rest, or any person else, crave no Advice or Assistance, even in the hardest of Cases, and where the best may be had, but tugs on alone (a most pernicious practice) till they can do no more, and all run to a desperate Extremity.

that

that either Mother or Child, or both falls under their Hands, or then the Chirurgeon comes at length with his Instruments to finish the Tragedy, and puts both out of pine, and makes a separation, that the Infant may not be buried in its Mothers Womb: For thus it happens, that where the Man comes, one or both must necessarly die, for that he is not called, till the one or both be certainly dead or just dying, and still both pleads innocent: Which Abuses are prevented else where, by obliging Mid-wifes to a Tryal of their due Qualifications before they practise, where also they are called in question, yea and for their Lives, if thus guilty of any rash presumption. However let none discourage or blame such Mid-wifes, who are not slack to crave Advice in ticklish Cases, it being both Skill aud Conscience, nor put them to do what they cannot, lest they thus pay for it, and repent too late, there being too many over bold, who arrogate and please themselves too much, ready to tamper with Lives, too much Wedded to their own Interest, and more nice of their imaginary Reputation, than Patients Welfare: Holding enough done for their part, if they work the Woman once two-some, well or ill, or get her through the Month, tho they use her so ill, as she lives miserably a long time after. But seing Women are now hereby so instructed, in the circumstances of a Travailing condition, may understand their Difficulty and Danger, and when their Case craves Advice, they need not be imposed upon by any, but must blame themselves for what Mischief and Wrong befals them for want hereof.

Great need was there beside of Directions for a happy Child-bed, against the many acute Diseases, grievous Symptoms, Signs and others; readily seizes Women therein, as Fevers, Fluxes, Floodings, suppression of the Cleansings, sore Breasts, and the rest

which

which rush in, partly after a sore unhappy Labour, partly through their own Imprudence and Rashness, partly also from unskilful Tending and Government; Some hid Mischance also, or Fatality sometimes attending: An unhappy Season likewise. Whence many, who had happily past all perills of Pregnancy, been laid as comfortably as Heart could wish, yea been some while upon a fair Recovery, have yet suffered great Mutations, sad Back-casts and Languishing, yea Death oftimes.

As necessar also was Advice and Directions, for preservation and welfare of New-born Infants: For obvious it is, that Man of all Living, is Born polluted, and most miserable, feeble and infirm, quite helpless of himself, and who must quickly perish, without the Care and Aid of others, to order him right, affoord his Sustenance, and secure him against the manifold Ways and Means of his Ruine, which otherways soon carries him off: So great is the danger of Innocent Babes, and so much is their Health exposed.

These Things being the Subject and End of this Treatise, it will be found of notable Use and Service to all Women, who are tender of their own, or others Safety and Comfort in this Condition; To all Mid-wifes also, or any else who puts hand to this Work, who if they act after the Instructions hereof, shall ever find praise and credit of the same: But more especially to these in the Countrey and far from better Help, being hereby enabled, rightly to manage and prosper this Affair, and help to save themselves, when ill trysted, or made to serve with Mid-wifes who are none of the best.

I have of purpose omitted a Description of the Parts in a Woman destined to Generation, not being absolutly necessar to this purpose, and lest it might

seem

seem execrable to the more chast and shamefast, through Baudiness and Impurity of Words: And have here also endeavoured to keep all Modesty, and a due Reverence to Nature: Nor am I of the mind with some, as to think there is no Debauchery in the thing, except it may be in the abuse; for these parts, which even sinful Nature would be vailed, who may uncover by Word or Deed and be guiltless: For tho they have been created Marvellous and also Honest, yet are now become obscene with Sin: Whatever allowance Physicians may still have, to speak or act in this Matter, whose sacred Right it is, to perlustrate any part of the Humane Frame, and cure the Maladies thereof. Wherefore no body without a fault, can object this Subject as a fault, no part of Medicine being more glorious and necessar. And the Best, yea most Sacred Things, may be, and have been most wickedly abused. I have studied beside, all plainness of Speech, and the most easy simple Womanly Terms, and Words they could best understand.

I have not inserted the engraven Figures of the Infants in their various Postures, and some Others, having especially so clearly represented all by word. Nor yet any Figures of the Instruments proper to this Art, of which the Ancients had great variety: For that albeit the use thereof hath universally hitherto prevailed, and that I have also shewn the best and securest way of using the same in all Operations, yet they may, and ought to be abandoned, for their pernicious Effects upon both Women and Children: And tho some Physicians at *London*, have by industry attained to, and now keeps it as their horrible Secret from all the World beside, to extract Children, or expede all difficult Deliveries without them; yet why not other knowing and industrious Physicians

also,

also, wholly the Study and Improvement of this: Or rather Mid-wives, by their Advice or Counsel, whose Hands are less terrible, more easie, adapted and expert: So that they seem continued from a dull Custom, to the sad Hurt and Ruine of many Women and Infants, more than any necessity: For even the Cases wherein they are held necessar, as a separated Head, a Dropsy of the Head, Breast, or Belly, or other monstrosity of a Child coming Right (for in wrong Postures they are not needed) most rarely ever occurr, notwithstanding of their so frequent use.

I have not troubled the Reader with the Formality of many long Receipts, which soon swell a Book, and make it less portible: But have mentioned the chief Medical provison only, or the most proper, safe and effectual Medicaments; the Prescription being easy and safe, or the Quantity, Quality, Time, and Manner of Using, while the Temperament of a Patient and the Disease is clear; so that chiefly they fit their Case and Constitution, and please the Pallate. Beside that a right Diet, or good Guiding, does best for such Patients. And all Difficulties needs Physicans.

For brevity also and fear of Offence, I have forborn the Account might have been given, of several Catastrophe's hath befallen Bearing Women in this place, for several Years past, how the Tragedies were acted, the Actors also, and upon whom: But considering withal, that too much of any Stock was not to be put in one Bottom, these and some others I choosed to defer, haply for another opportunity. And now to conclude, let me Admonish and Exhort all Mid-wives, to know and keep by their proper Work: And study a prudent, wary and religious Performance thereof, acting in their Office so advisedly and surely, as no Evil may happen through them: But that by a right presage and prognostick of the Event, the most worthy and admirable part of their Art, and as it were next to Divination, they may preserve entire, the Dignity of their Name and Office, so ancient and venerable: And by the Deed and Work it self, demonstrate that they are truly Intelligent, and Conscientious also, preferring their Patients Welfare to all: Omitting nothing makes thereto: And chiefly in every Difficulty and Danger, they timely call the Advice and Assistance of Physicians (for rarely will one Mid-wife communicate here with another, the Case also being of huge danger, and Lives in the play, requires greatest prudence and government) a more accomplisht and industrious Society whereof for all Cases cannot be had nor desired than is upon the place:

And

And so may prove such wise Pilots, who merits far greater Praise, by saving their Passengers in a vehement Storm and manifest peril of Perdition, than plucking them out of the raging Waves, having now suffered a most dangerous Shipwrak. Neither can Mid-wifes take this sincere Admonition ill, nor hold themselves, or the Office any ways hereby disparaged, the Faults and Errors only being blamed, and these more dangerous, which they that fear God and are ingenuous will see to and amend, and such who are otherwise minded and persist, ought to be avoided by all who mind the preservation and welfare of themselves and their Babes.

# Farewel,

## *JAMES McMATH.*

One thing I must subjoin as to the Title of *Doctor* I assume, lest I be thought impudently and falsely to arrogate it to my self, having appeared so long in a subordinate station, that however so lately declared, yet I rightly and lawfully obtained the Degree of *Doctor*-ship, and the most Noble Honours and Priviledges in *Medicine*, with a Patent also in publick Testimony & Assurance thereof, at the University of *Rhems* in *April* 1677. and that after a considerable time spent in sedulous Labour and Studies at *Leyden*, and a much longer after at *Paris*; beside an Apprentis-ship first of all in *Chirurgery* and *Pharmacy*: And tho for a good many Years after my Return, I traded with Drugs and the Apothecars Shop, yet that could be no disparagement nor prejudice thereto, but for a greater Improvement and Experience, and for a safer Practice, having so long withal made proof of Receipts, from most Physicians in the place. So that whatever I may lake of Ingine, good Luck, or Fortune in the Matter, I come nothing behind for Diligence and Industry.

This

This also I had reason to add, about the Imputation of Popish, some unprofitable Scribes, as the Rable kind (who cruelly envy my Peace and Prosperity) have maliciously laid upon me, industriously insinuated, and made to pass with the more credulous silly people, to make me suffer, that as I have served Patients of all sorts, so some Papists also, and tho none of greater Humanity, Candor and Generosity; yet I can Swear (and upon peril of all if falsly) that never one of them hitherto thought me a Papist, and never found any thing like it in me, nor ever had me present in any place, or at the least Act of Religious Service Worship, or Devotion (save Grace at Meat, for I have eaten with them) nay never fell to speak of Religion, but in a biggot opposition; which may confound that Aspersion, and shew it is of the Devil.



BOOK

# The First BOOK:

## *Of Various* Diseases *and* Indispositions *of* Women *with* Child, *from Their* Conception *to the full Term of* Labour.

WE mind not here a tedious *Treatise*, of all the miserable *Maladies* arises in Women from their *Womb*, to wit, as Virgins, Barren, or Fruitful through *Congress*; But only, the *Principal* of these, more incident to the *Fertile* (far more excellent, and *the Blessed among Women*) in their *Breeding*, *Bearing*, and *Lying* in: Which accordingly

ingly *Indicates* some *Speciality* in the Cure, and shall be expede, with all possible brevity.

Before we begin at Womens *Breeding*, or *Conception*, it is fit to treat a little of their *Fertility*, and *Sterility*, or *Fitness*, and *Incapacity* for it; being by them mostly made, or marred: As obliged to afford (beside a joynt proportion of good *Seed* to the mans, which is all sought of him) a right disposed *Womb*, *as good ground*, where both must be *Conserved*, warmly *Cherished*, *and altered*, into an Infant or Bud: With what else is requisite to its *Increment*, *and Maturity*: Hence the vile Imputation of *Barrenness*, rests almost, solely upon them.

---

# CHAP. I.

## *Of the* Fertility *and* Sterility *of* Women.

BY that is meant their *Aptitude* to Engender by *Congress*: by this, their *Incapacity* from any default whatsomever. The prime

prime *Signs*, or *Conditions* reckoned to *Fruitfulness*, are a right *Frame* and *Conformation* of the *Womb*, with all its Parts and Pendicles, the due *Disposition*, and *Temperature* thereof (as also of the whole, seeing none but the *Sound*, and *Healthy* should Marry) a Just Age withall, made commonly, from 12, or 14 years to 50: Better from 18, or 20, to 40, or 45. Or rather during the Monthly *Courses* (called therefore their *Flowers*, as *Indicating Fruitfulness*) which as they have a gradual encrease with the Age to a *Stans*, and a like decrease till they cease, so their prime time is held the prime for *Marriage*, for plenty of most *Vigorous* and *Elegant Children*; securest from *Abortion*, from *Difficult* or *Deadly* Labour. Yet some are found *Fertile* before *Courses*, and others who never saw any: whence some deny them to be any *Sign*, or *Cause* of *Fecundity*, or special Provision of *Nature*, more than other things: Or yet to nourish the Infant.

The Blood of the *Courses* they make good, and laudable (though many have believed it *Venemous*, and the Infant conceived at that time badly *Constitute*, and to die soon: Yea have attributed Monstruous

Effects to its touch and Vapour: Making *Cocatrices* of Women, dispersing their *Poison* through the *Air* like them) alike almost with the rest in the whole Body, and (when right) of a florid bright colour, and smelling like *Marigolds*: Which yet haply ever recedes from its *Natural State*, during that *Menstruous Fermentation*, differing much, from what is before, and after, and gets whiles also a most noisom Smell, from a mixture of *Putrid Humours*, its too long *Stagnation*, or then the *Taint* of the Pais, whence any *Malignity* it hath.

Its Evacuation beside must be *Regular*, breaking out once a *Month*, and mostly about the presence of the *Moon*, (which some make the *Cause* of this *Periodick* appearance, as others the *Providence* of *Nature*, a *Plethory*, or *Fermentation* from an *Occult Quality*) whence its name of *Lunatick* Disease, both in young *Virgins*, and elder Women: And likely when fuller, all things being then more turgid: yet the *Ancients* held the new *Moon* to purge Virgins, the old, the more aged mostly, but some of both purge every day indifferently,

It must then also continue (distilling from the *Womb* by drops, or leasure-

ly, without interruption) for *two* or *three dayes* mostly, yet whiles *four*, in some also six, yea in some even to the *eighth*: though yet this Evacuation may, and does return ofter, or more seldom: continue thus, longer, or shorter time: Vent in less or larger Dose: Break out also, and end differently: for the different *Climate*, *Temperament*, *Dyet*, *Exercise* and the like. But enough of this for the purpose in hand. The Vent of *Perfumes* up through the *Womb*, to the Mouth and Nostrils, is made a sure *Sign* of *Fecundity*: And shews a right *Disposition* of these Parts, and their due *Commerce* with the Head, by *Nerves* and *Animal Spirits*. Hence,

*Sterility* must proceed, from a vicious *Conformation* (or the *Organick* Faults) of the *Genitals*; as the *Astriction*, *Obstruction*, *Coalescence*, total or partial *Closure* of the *Sheath*, or inner *Orifice*, by any *Viscid Humour*, *Tumor*, *Excrescence*, *Erosion*, *Callosity*, *Cicatrice*, *Membrane* and the like: Their *Obliquity* also, *Distortion*, *Compression*, or what else marrs the free and thorough *Perforation* of the *Yard*, and direct Evibration of the *Seed* into the *Cavity* of the *Womb*.

From their *Intemperature* also, as when too *Hot* and *Dry*, but chiefly too *Cold* and *Moist*, in a *Soft*, *Lax*, *Pituitous Constitution* of the whole Body, by *Nature*, or any wise adventitious. In *Catochymick*, *Pituitous*, *Serous* Diseases also: Spaits of *Whites*, or other Filth, discharged therein, as the common *Sink* of the Body (so oft observed with *Barrenness*, and the most frequent cause thereof) which does so Moisten, Relax, and Lubrify its *Inner Orifice*, that it cannot retain the injected *Seed*, or (being irritated by the annoyance of such *Stuff*) must quickly open, and let all pass. The like happens, when the Womb is Infirm, Soft, Lax in its *Natural Constitution*, or rendered so by a too lavage use, Abortion, or painful Labour.

*Sterility* arises moreover, from an universal Intemperature, as in *Hydropick*, *Leprous*, *Hectick*, *Pocky*, *Scrofulous*, and others the like *Cachectick*, Plagueful, Ruinous *Constitutions*, and so much the rather, as the more noble Parts are Impressed, and Vitiated.

By one, or other of these, are some long time made Barren, who at length Bear: The Fault being mended, the *Impediment* re-

removed, a finer Health and *Temperament* recovered; by Age, a better *Government*, and other Industry: though it were the Interest of a *Common-wealth*, men did refrain such *Matches*, or any else, seen otherwise notably *Faulsh*: Whence comes no Off-spring, or such as is very *Worthless*, *Crooked*, *Dwarfish*, *Feeble*, *Sickly*, unfit for all use, and service. *But the Love of Money is the root of all Evil.*

*Sterility* happens likewise, from the Womans Disgust, and Satiety of the *Venereal Embrace*; or her dulness, and insensibility therein: Whence the *Orifice* bides shut against the *Yard*: Which else (while eager upon it, strenuously and naturally *Tickled*, and *Roussed* therein) applyes to it, delightfully opens, and raveningly attracts the mans Seed (which is then sufficiently darted into the *Recesses* of the *Womb*) emits also her own: Whence *Conception* readily follows long *Abstinence*, in case the charges be not doubled.

These are held the prime *Natural Causes* of Womens Barrenness, for of *Divine* we speak not (which yet may haply oft times take place) nor yet of *Diabolick*, or other *bid Causes*.

The Cure lyes in removing these Causes,

us every Obstruction of the entry chiefly: and thus separation, or apertion is to be made of any Coalescence or Closure of the *Genitals*, (outward or inward) by *Incision*, *Potential Cauters*, or *Corrosives*: The Wound after kept open with Tents armed with *Cicatrizing Medicines*.

The *Tumors* in these parts must be resolved, and discussed: Or else suppurated, and dressed, according to their nature, and Situation: Chiefly careful against *Corruption*, or *Cancer* may readily ensue thereupon.

If the *Sheath* happen naturally more strait, a *Blade* would be matched accordingly; (for some are more big, such, men of lesser Stature are said to have, as these with a big Nose, well hained, the Dull, Stupid, Fatuous;) means may also be used for its dilatation: But this proves rare, only in young Girles, and they enlarge in time; or these of small *Stature*, *bad Conformation*; Or the Elder, and is incurable: otherwise the *Genitils* conforms to any *Turd*.

The *Compression*, *Distortion*, *Obliquity*, or *Dislocation* of the parts, can only be helped, by the Womans apt Posture in the Congress.

The natural Laxity of the *Womb*, is

Cured

Cured by Medicines gently Astringent, Aromatick, and Warming (chiefly extern, in any *Form*) as is that also, from excess of *Venery*, returning withall by degrees to a *Moderation*.

When its Laxity and Softness arises from a *Pituitous*, *Cacochymick*, (or otherwise depraved) *Constitution* of the Body, there must be *Evacuations*, *Purgations* (as well for the whole Body as these parts) with a proper *Regimen*, and what Remedies else are effectual, to alter, correct and quite root out that *Dyscrasy* or *Intemperature*.

The other *Indispositions* also, *Causes* and *Impediments*, must likewise be applyed to for amendment, or removal: And according to their different *Natures*, and *Indications*, and to all due *Intentions*: Still adding the *Uterin Medicines*.

---

# CHAP. II.

## *Of Conception.*

IT follows *Fertility* upon *Venerial Embrace* of Man and Woman, the *Emission*, or *Immission*, and special *Commixture*, of both their

their *Seeds*, into the *Womb* (although some instance Conceptions without it) whence springs the same in *Kind*, which holds with *Intemperature*, and *Defect* of *Nature*.

That the Woman hath *Seed* (though much controverted with some the Learnedst *Physicians*, and *Philosophers*, who allow her neither a liquid *Seed* nor the Egg, but would have her as the *Field* only, into which the Mans *Seed* is committed, and takes *growth*: Just as the *Plants* and *Herbs*) is clear from her *Testicles*, *Seminary* Vessels, and *Organs*, every way framed, and fitly disposed, for preparing thereof. From the *Fellowship* also, of the *Womb*, and *Spermatick* parts, with the other principal parts of the Body, by *Nerves*, *Arteries*, *Veins*, whence is brought plenty of *Seminal* matter (*Confluences* also, and Combinations of the Spirits) and stored up in these Vessels: And found also elaborate into a white *Liquor*, or *Seed* in their *Testicles*; and which they feel emitted in *Coition*, with a most pleasureful *Tickle* and Delight (for the most part more then Men) haply even in the first *Congress* (scarce without some Annoyance) and without which no Woman could ever Conceive, whatever some pretend of being forced; and made with Child

Child, without any *Oblectation* or discharge of *Seed*: beside that gelded Female *Brutes* (for it were ugly and Cruel, to Geld Women which some are said to have done) are ever incapable of *Conception*. Women get moreover, the very same *Symptoms* with men, after Coition, as Sadness, Lassitude, trouble of Sight, Dulness, Submission, Satiety, or Cessation of Lust, and the rest. There is added, the express *Image* of some Mothers in their Infants (which yet some make to depend solely from the *Imagination*) a mixture beside of Members from both the *Males* and *Females*, where diverse *Kinds* Copulate: the Scripture also speaks of the Womans *Seed* as a thing chiefly necessar to Generation.

The Mans *Seed* likely, far excels in active *Principles*, *Vertue*, and *Force* of Procreation; being far finer, and more Spirituous: as appears from its more perfect *Elaboration*, more powerful *Ejaculation*, brighter *Colour*, a more vehement Action, Emission, and Discharge: The mans warmer and most Vivace Constitution.

From *Commixtures* however of both *Seeds* (justly coapted in *Quality* and *Quantity*, warmly *Bedded* in a well disposed *Womb*,

*Womb*, closely *Conserved* and *Cherished* therein) arises a most noble *Fecundity*, excellent *Crasis* and *Contemperation* into one *Spirituous* Body, (the too great Aquosity, and coldness of the *Womans*, being excellently compensed, by the too great heat and Spirituosity of the *Mans*) towards *Prolification* and *Efformation* of an happy *Embryo* (chiefly a Male) the marvellous *Structure* of so many parts, and consummate *Habitation* of the *Soul*: And that partly, by means of the innate Warmth, and *Spirits* (the *Animal* before others, the far more Noble and *Numerous* whence the *Seed* is chiefly Fœcundat) and partly by the benign dewy Warmth, Moisture, and vivid *Ferment* of the *Womb*: Partly also, by the adventitious, irradiant, or *Influent Spirits*, like the warm Rayes of *Heaven*; whereby the *Ferment* of the *Womb*, is far more Vigorously exalted.

There are (beside this true *Conception*) *Æquivocations* of the *Womb*, *False* and *Monstruous Conceptions*, as *Wind*, (which some have discharged copiously from the *Womb* with marvellous noise after a full reckoning, and some time of Travel, and sharp Pains, in great expectation and appearance also of a Child, and no small work about the Delivery)

ry) ſtore alſo of *Water*, whiles mixture of both, (called *Dropſies* of the *Womb*) bags full of *Corrupt Matter*, *Moles*, *Fiſhes*, *Mice*, *Frogs*, *Worms*, Brute *Animals*, and other Monſtruous and *Anomolous Brood* conceived and encloſed in the *Womb*: Varioús *Examples* of which are found with *Phyſitians*, Writers of Obſervations, here and there alſo with *Hiſtorians*. Among theſe comes *Natures Tranſgreſſions*, or *By-works*, which are either *Monſters in ſex*, as *Hermophradites*: Or in *Conformation*, and that either as to *Figure*, having the Face of a *Dog*, *Ape*, *Swine*; or ill ſet *Parts*, as when the Eyes are in the middle front, the Ears behind, the Noſtrils on the ſide: and in *Number Redundant*, as double Bodies, Hands, Arms, Feet, Fingers, 6, 7, three *Teſticles* (to which may be added the plenteous *Number* of *Births* at once) Or then *Deficient*, wanting Arms, Fingers, Feet, Noſe, Tongue, Ears, or other Members: Yea, a Marvel, but the *Birth* ſhall be pitifully overgone, with one or other *Hereditary Diſeaſe*, and that either as to its *Similar Conſtitution*, and *Intemperature*, *Scorbutick*, *Scrofulous*, *Goutiſh*, *Hectick*, *Cachectick*, and the like (which ſome impute to Copulation the time of the Courſes) or its

Or-

*Organick*, and *Conformation*: the *Deaf*, *Dumb*, *Blind*, *Mutilous*, producing the like, (though such must also have been born so, else they beget Children perfect as others) all which proceeds according to *Causes*, and *Principles* of *Nature* (*Theologues* hold them remarkable *Instances* of *Divine Vengance*, or *Manifestations* of the *Works* of *God*) partly, from a *Vicious seminal Matter*, Or, the *Ineptitude*, *Insufficiency*, and *Imperfection*, of its *Particles*, *Principles*, *Spirits*, *Vertues*; an injust *Proportion* also, bad *Figuration*, incongruous *Adaptation*, or *Disposure*: and partly from a bad *Disposition* of the *Womb*, the *Apposition* of depraved *Impure Juyces*, *Courses*, *Whites*, or other vile *Excrements*; whereby the *Geniture* is altered, and spoiled, the true *Conception* marred, or then (in place of *Nutrition*, or *Food* of *Life*) the *Embryo* receives the *aliment* of its *Intemperature*, *Monstrosity*, and *Ruine*: Partly likewise (and principally) from the *Ineptitude*, *Defect*, or *Excess*, *Inordination* and *Errata's* of the *Influent*, or *Animal Spirits*: through the *Irradiations* also of which, their inutual *Emotions*, and *Determinations*, from Mothers most strong *Imaginations* (which works wonders in them, not only at the moment of *Conception*, but after

after when big, yea not long before the Labour) the *Impressive* force is made highly conspicuous, marvelously altering the Infant (now already formed) and marking upon it, (as it were Wax) this and the other *Form*, *Figure* or *Sculpture* (blemishes also or Spots) as of *Figs*, *Straw-Berries*, *Cherries* (in their proper, and vive *Colours*, yea flourishing in their *Seasons*) or other things she tossed in her mind, vehemently greened for, and obtained in her *Fancy* only; the *Idaa*'s, or *Representations*, being assumed by a greedy *Fancy*, or *Imagination*, exactly represented in the *Brain*, and impressed upon the *Animal Spirits*, and *Arterious Blood*, and therewith convoyed to the *Womb*, and upon the *Young*, and directed on in the *Circulation* toward this, or that particular part (yea the very same part of it was touched in the Mother with any thing) which being tender and soft, easily receives: And should make big Women wary of entertaining, or musing more deeply, such *Imaginations*, or fixedly beholding ugly *Pictures*, *Images*, *Monstruous*, or *Frightful* things, either with pleasure or abomination, the time of *Conception*, or *Gravidation*: Whence *Whites* are said to have born *Blacks*: some entire *Parents* also

also *Mutilous* Children: yea some, horrid *Monsters*.

# CHAP. III.

## *Signs of Conception.*

ASsurance of *Conception* from the *beginning*, though necessar, is hard, because of the different *Conditions*, both of one *Woman* in this Case from another, and of the same *Woman* at different times: The likeness also, of many of the *Signs*, to these may attend the *Simple Suppression* of the Courses, and some their other maladies; whence the boldest guessers are oft times most shamefully mistaken, who made themselves and others full sure of the matter. We shall however recite the Signs held most *Essential*, and *Common*: some whereof may be presently perceived, and while the *Conception* is in making; others, some while after, and when it is already made: Which (if they concur in the Woman, and succeed to others accordingly in order, after Congress, and with the Signs of *Fertility*) readily holds. As her great *Itch* and *Lust* to *Coition*

her

her most grateful and *Voluptuous Tickle* therein, without which Women does not so readily and easily conceive: A light Shivering of the Body after, as after Pissing: retention of the *Geniture*: And this ever gave all Bearing *Women* who observed it a certainty of their *Conception*, and ever also the exact time, while they felt their *Genitals* dry after *Congress*, and nothing flow from them: Whence also such never missed of their *Reckoning*, who otherwise computing from the first stop of their *Courses*, have gone very far wrong. There is beside, a close firm *Connivance*, (though others speak of some light one only) and most exact closure of the inner *Orifice*, at least the first *Months*. There is also, a *Constriction*, or solid *Contraction* of the *Womb* (to the same *Constitution* almost as when empty) for a near, and most close *Comprehension*, and warm *Embracure* of the *Geniture*: whence is felt a kind of *Contraction*, like a *Convulsive motion*, or *Cramp* in the *Vulva*, and bottom of the Belly, with a pain hereof when pressed: a starting also of the *Navel*.

There succeeds (instantly also in some) various *Vexing Symptoms* (more gentle whiles at the first, sorer afterwards, when the *Con-*

*ception* likely hath taken a *Seat* in the *Womb*) as great *Lethernesse*, *Hebetude* and *Drousinesse*, *Heart-burnings*, *Texings*, *Belchings*, *Yawnings*, *Reachings*, *long Spittings*, *Vomitings* long time, sorest in the Morning: She turns *Dwamish*, loses her *Appetite*, Cares not for *Venery*, Nauseats and abhors some particular Meats she loved, Greens for things strange, absurd, and noxious: Takes *Tooth-ach*, *Head-ach*, *Giddiness*, *Dimness of Sight*, *Pains* in the roots of her *Eyes*, *Palpitations* of the *Heart*, *Swoonings* (yea some have *Convulsions*, *Epilepsies*, *Ravings*) her *Courses* also stop, which before were orderly: Her *Breasts* extuberate, turn hard and painful (chiefly about the return of her *Courses*) the *Niples* are very dark coloured, more large and tumid, the *Circle Brownish*: She hath pains in her *Loyns* and *Thighs*; her *Belly* flatts, she becomes slender, thin, of an ugly *Complexion*, a lean *Ghastly Visage*, all *Mouth* and *Eyes*: Turns *Blea* beneath the *Eyes*, which are Hollow, Turbid, and Dull, with large *Yellowish Whites*, the *Veins* very spectable, (chiefly under the inferior *Eye-lid*) And other *Cachectick* like *Symptoms*, which yet likely must befall the *Cacochymick* mostly, the more delicate, or these of a more *Inordinate Dyet*:

Being

Being hard if *Nature* should allow no big Women her Health, which she hath not denyed to the very *Beasts*: And some have that their most Healthful time. Some take a sure *Signe* from an *unusual wrathfulness*, familiar to them at that time, and their marvelous proclivity to *Anger*. No *Signe* or *conjecture* can be had from *Urins* however constitute; sith that, they touch not the parts which serve to *Generation*, nor hath any *Communion* with them; though some glory not a little in this, whom yet *Experience* does shamefully confound. Many other *Signs* and *Experiments* are brought but seem *vain* and *fabulous*.

Great Prudence, and Caution is necessar to such *Prognosticks*, for many *Abortions* have been procured, *Women* and *Infants* have suffered through *Mistakes* and *Rashness*; especially in drugging the *Belly* big with *Child*, as if *Hydropick*, *Tumid* through *Stagnating Courses*, or otherwise *False*: Nor must *Women* be still trusted in the matter, some being *Feigned* and *False*; many very *uncertain*.

The *distinctive Signs* of *Conception*, and suppressed *Courses* are, that here (otherwise then with the *Conception*) the longer they stop, the worse dayly grows the *Simptoms*: The

*Women* most part are *Sad*, and *Pensive*: Of a far worse *Complexion*: The *Tumor* also is *Soft*, *Oedomatous*, *Equal*; and hath not *Infant-like Situation*, *Circumscription*, or any *Motion*: Neither feels the inner *Orifice* so exactly shut, but rather hard, contracted, and some wise painful.

---

# CHAP. IV.

## *Of the Infants Formation.*

NAture greedy of *Immortality*, hath given all things a desire, and power to *perpetuate* themselves, which they effect in *Propagation* of *Kinds*, and *Forms*, (*Individuals* quickly perishing) and perfect *Animals*, by an uninterrupted *Series* of succeeding *Generations*.

Although this be a marter of most hard *Explication*, so that our great *Creator* seems to have reserved this *Mystery* to himself alone, and would not, proud man should dive into the most *small beginnings* of his work: Yet we shall briefly Narrat, what *Authors* (who Studies anent the *Principles* of this *Noble Fabrick*) have delivered as agreeing to *Truth*.

To

To the *Generation* of *Mankind* (here only intended) *Diversity* of *Sex* is held necessar: A *Male* who (being of most *Vivace Constitution*, and more accurate *Fabrick* of Vessels) gives the *Principal* (if not the *Sole*) *Impression*, and *Efficiency*: Or *Plastick Force* and *Vertue*. And *Female*, who affords a well disposed *Facund Womb*, for a safe warm *Conservation*, and *Cherish* of both their *Prolifick Seeds*, into a Bud: Due *Nutriment* also unto *Maturity*.

Their *Genial Embrace* is likewise necessar, or a truly *Venereous Congress*: To which they haste, from this Love of their *Like* (some from *Plenty* and *Stimulation* of *Seed*, an unsatiable *Sting* also of *Lust*) but chiefly, from that signal *Delite*, and enchanting *Pleasure* found therein; some *Solace* of *Miseries* (though empty and momentany, *Sadness* and *Drouping* coming instantly after, yea even during the *Pleasure* of this *Dance*) without which scarce one would ever use it, and *Mankind* would soon wear out: For else how could man, so noble a *Creature*, make any attrectation of these *Obscœne parts*, which (for being so *Foulsome*, are turned down into the *Vilest Room*, in a manner the *Sink* of the *Body*) much less court, accept, or indulge to this *Embrace*, so filthy

a *Fact*; some even to a sad decay and waste. What Woman also, would else impair her *Health*, *Strength*, *Ease*, *Beauty*, undergo a world of *Miseries* (yea even *lose* the *Life*) in *Breeding*, *Bearing* and *bringing* up of *Children*, if not bewitched to this incredible pleasure excited in *Coition* from the most exquisite *Sense* and *Tickle* affects the *Genitals*.

They will have also, both *Seeds* present in the *Womb*, as the *Generant Prolifick Principles*, their fit mixture into one *Mass*: From which *Fermented* together, arises a *Spirituous Bud*, through which and of which is the *Delineation* of all, both being endued with a *Plastick Vertue*, or formative *Force*; made the *Vegetative Spirit* of the *Seed*, the *Vital* or *Vegetant Mortal Soul*, which imparts *Order*, *Efformation*, *Figures*, *Situation*, *Number*, and *Quantity* to the little *Membranes* and *Members* of the *Embryo* by means (as is said before) of the Congeneous *Particles* of the *Seed*, (things of the same kind being sorted, disposed, and ordered from these of a different) the well tempered, *Implanted Spirits* abounding therein: The *Influens* also and *Imagination*: the Congenit *Heat* and *Ferment* of the *Womb*: The *Divine Hand* concurring.

Some

Some make the *Mans Seed* alone, the first, and immediate *Matter*, and *sole Efficient* of the *Work*: The *Womans*, a *Ferment* only, necessar for its *Colliquation* and *Dissolution*; for *Eduction* also, of the Finest, most Subtile, and Spirituous part, and *Coagulation* hereof into a most clear *Buble*, like *Crystal Liquor* (which it also Cherishes, as a convenient prepared *Warm Moisture* about it) containing the *Idea's* of all the *Parts*, in which alone, the first *Efformation* of the whole *Infant* is begun, and of which the most fine, tender, and small *Threads* of all its *Members* are delineated and quickly also expede, the several *Aptitudes*, *Powers* and *Faculties* reposed herein, being now thus extricate or set loose, and so instantly promoved in *Act* for *Figuring*, or *Conforming* the *Parts*, and arraying the same with all kind of *Perfection*: which is nourished at first, grows in bignes, and amplifies by the residue of the *Seminal Matter* about it: And after Consumption hereof with *Blood* and *Chyl*, flowing copiously thither, of which afterwards. Others say just *Contrariwise* to this, and makes the *Womans Seed* the first *Matter*, and sole *Effective Principle* of the *Infant*: Yet injustly, being the less perfect,

yea doubted by many if it can well, and truly be called *Seed*, and *Infants* therefore commonly never Named from the *Mother*.

Some reject this *Plastick Force*, or *Soul* of the *Seed*, and will have the *Formation* of the *Infant* caused, through the heat, both of the *Womb*, and *Seeds*; whereby the *Particles* hereof, being gently agitated, and moved in the *Womb*, for their diverse *Magnitudes*, and *Figures*, necessarily turns into the perfect *Bud* of an *Infant*; all the *Parts* whereof they will have conformed and finished by little and little, and all things done in the *Body* in a *Mechanick manner*, without any *Idaa*, *Phantasy*, or *Archaeus* of a *Soul*, or other *Faculty*. But this *Glorious Fabrick*, is of a more *Regular*, *Constant* and *Cunning Artifice* then all this can come to.

Some, will not have ought of the *Seed* enter the *Womb* in *Coition*, or then to flow all soon out again, or some way evanish: Yet the *Generation* to hold (the *Genitor's*, *Idaa*, or *Species* remaining only in the *Womb*, to the sole *Contagion* of which it is ascribed) and so to be unnecessar, and quite useless thereto; making the *Womb* the *Principal Cause* of the *Formation*, while (by means of the *Formative Faculty* as its Instrument) it

Im-

Impresses upon its *Work* the *Species* conceived by it. And these will have the *Conception* made, not so much in the *Cavity* of the *Womb*, as in the *Pores* of its inner *Membranes*: And by reception of an *Immaterial Species*: Giving the *Woman* thus to do more then the *Man*, in propogating the *Kind*.

Some of late make *Women* have *Eggs* bred in their *Testicles*, and will have the *Generation* of man constitute at first of the same, laid into the *Womb*, and on the same wise usual in *Hens* and other *Fouls*, and *Oviparous Animals*; and the *Spirit* of the *Mans Seed*, to be the true *Efficient*, and *Formator*: Some part whereof arrives at the *Testicles*, and *Egg-Bed* and Fæcundats the *Egg*: But there coming no Prerogative from the *Egg*, this their Observation is of no worth: Being uncertain beside, whether it be made in the *Egg-Bed*, or wrought in the *Womb* by *Fermentation*: The *Womb* being the same in *Women* what the *Egg-Bed* is in *Fouls*. But to be short,

The order of the *Infants Efformation* is reduced to four *Seasons*. In the first, nothing appears, save the *Seeds* coagulate within a thin *Crust* or *Membrane*: till the *7th. day*. In the *2d.* this *Mass* becomes clearly as it

were

were more *Fleshy*, and *Conglobat*; in *nine dayes*: And may be discerned in *three* little *Gutts*, and *Globes*, or several little *Bladders*; called the shineing *Bubles*: Held to be the *Rudments* of the principal *Parts*, or a *Representation* of the *Natural Animal*, and *Vital Constitutions*. Yet some will have but one only *Buble* alwayes, of which the whole *Infant* is formed: Most rarely more, except where more *Children* are to be formed together. In the 3*d*. is the *Embryo*: And this *Time* the *Threads*, or first rude *Draughts* of all the *Spermatick* parts brightly appear in the *Liquor*: From the 15 day to the 27. when the *Heart* like a little point, the *Bowels*, the *Parenchymata*, little *Bones*, *Joynts*, *Backbone* may be plainly perceived: The *Membranes* covering the *Brain*, and the rest of the *Body* like the *Keel* of a *Ship*, and the *Ribs* standiug up, (yea the two *Membranes* enwraps it) And seems to be *Delineat*, or *Portrayed* equally at once (so great, and so necessar being the *Harmony* thereof, that they cannot *Subsist*, nor *Act* but together) though some will have its *Heart* first formed, some its *Liver*, others the *Brain*: Some these *three* together, and after the *Intestins*, *Lungs*, and the rest. Some will have the

Bones

*Bones* first, the *Basis* as it were, and necessar Ground-work of the Body. But how each *part* is produced, and one after another, what first, what last, (and all so right, and in such trim order) God only knows who Created all things in the beginning, *first* and *alone*; whose marvellous *Skill* in this *Curious Cut* of the *Infant* (these fair *Draughts* also, and *Frames* of *Nature*, never enough to be admired) though diligently sought out, yet never will to Perfection. In the last, to the 45 day, all joyntly grows together into a compleat *Child*, an entire perfect *System* of the *whole*, and so many *parts* (though yet very small and tender, made not longer then a *Finger*, and little bigger than a larger *Emmet*) in their pretty *Figure*, most convenient tye, *Marvellous Structure*, extream (yet wholly concording) *Diversity* of *Functions* and *Uses*; finished and trimmed up by the most *Skilful Hands* of our great *Creator* (much like the *Painter*, who first draws the *Lines*, then layes his *Colours*: Or the *Carpenter*, who first founds the *Keel* of his *Ship*, then raises the *Sides*, and *Stern* almost covered) remaining a consummat *Domicil* for the *Rational Soul*, which is believed to be *Created* (though some make it *Traduced* of the *Seed*, and *Propogated*

*ted* by *Generation*, no less then the Body it self) and infused thereinto (the fit *Time* and *Minute* none knows exactly, but *God* alone its *Creator*) by which the *Motions* of the *Corporeal Soul*, are thenceforth determined, ruled and tempered: And all the *Constitutions*, *Concoctions* and *Elaborations* of the *Body*, fixed as by *Gods* own *Hand*, and doing.

All these being rightly considered, we must grant so much, *Wisdom* to *Shine* in this work of *Generation*, or *Frame* of the *Embryo*, And all the *Fabricks*, *Families*, *Faculties*, *Elaborations*. and *Actions* of the *Infant* to be so *Divine*, as must very far surpass the *Power*, and *Vertue* not only of the *Seed*, but haply even of any *Soul*: And can speak no less, nor be fitly applyed to ought else, save the *Finger* of *God*, or *Divine Power*, the first *Efficient Cause* of all things, *perfective* as it were of the *Plastick Faculty*, and and others ascribed to the *Seed*, *Nature*'s Operation, or the Parents to whom very little is due on this head, who produce only a certain bulk, consisting of *Flesh*, *Bones*, *Membranes*, *Nerves*, and the rest disposed and figured in a certain manner, but give nothing to the Production of the Soul; nay nor to its union with the Body,

CHAP.

# CHAP. V.

## *Of a True, and False big Belly, and their Signs.*

THe one is caused by a *Child* in the *Womb*; the *Other* by some *Empty*, marred, or *Monstruous Conception* therein, beguiling the *Woman*, and the *World* about: Happening mostly (say some) through disorders of the *Courses*, and the time chiefly they usually turn to, *to wit*, from 35 *years* to 40, and forwards.

The sure *Signs* of the *True*, are the right *Closure* of the inner *Orifice*, its just *Bigness* according to the time, an *Infant* like *Situation* (which acuminates towards the *Navel*, and is *Lank* on each side: While the *False* rises equally and plain all over) and *Circumscription* with the *Womb*: But chiefly right *Stir*, and *Motion*: True *Milk* also in the *Breasts* at the usual Season, or time of *Life*.

The *Infant Lives* and *Moves* manifestly in the 3*d*. or 4*th*. *Month* mostly, some much sooner, others far later (scarce in the 5*th*.) as they have been more, or less *Merrily*

*Be-*

*Begotten*, are more or less *Strong*, *Vigorous*, or *Spirity*, the *Females*, as soon as *Males*, (though some will have these later in *Animation*, and *Motion*, as also in *Formation*: Who yet come alike *perfect*, and *mature* to the usual *Term*, and are observed to wax faster when *Born*, yea to flourish faster, and fail also in *Age*: Chiefly they who have *Born* ofter: And some have also found them stir soonest.

Its *Motions* at first, are found very *Small*, *Soft*, *Easie*, yet still encrease, and sharpen with its *Bigness*, and *Strength*, till in end they be so *Hard*, and *Painful*, as to irritate the *Womb* to open, and work hard its Protrusion: Being ready, else, to break at the *Broad-side*.

It removes whiles its whole *Body* from one part of the *Womb* to another, and whiles Sprauls out this, or its other *part* only, *Swiming* and *Tumbling* lightly in the *Waters* as in a *Bath*; yet without turning over and over as some Women fancy. In the *Hysterick Passion*, the *Womb* is said to ascend, to move it self, and range every way through the the lower *Belly*, making thus a sort of *Total*, yet no *Partial Motion*: But these *Inflations*, and *Motions* are ever very painful, with

with *Suffocation* (yea in some *Convulsive*) and said to proceed from irritation of some *Malignant sharp Vapor* arises from the *Womb* (which some deny can make any such Spontaneous *Motion*) or her *Testicles* whence, the the *Intestins* are contracted (the *Midriff*, also, *Muscles* of the *Jaws*, and other parts, if it ascend higher) and this *Evil* produced, while thus bitten and pricked thereby. The *Mole* moves only with the *Womb*, falling with *Weight*, and *Pain*, upon the *Side* the *Woman* turn to. Agitated *Waters*, makes a *Bubling* and *Murmur* in the *Womb*. *Wind* in the *Womb* makes *Motions*, most like these of the *Infant*, and may long resemble a true *Gravidation*: Which yet must oft make greater *Distention*, *Hardness* and *Pain*.

When she is over half gone, that the *Infant* stirs more vive, the *Paps* begin to swell (very oft and for the most part) and more and more augment, from *Milk* rising therein, which may be pressed, out first a more *Waterish*, after a *Thicker*, usually a most certain *Sign* of a true *Belly* as the want thereof of a *Mole*, (which, as it hath no *Animal Life*, receives no *Animal* or *Milky* Aliment) the *Infants Commotion* exciting great desire and thought of its *Lactation*: And though *Lascivious Virgins*,

*gins*, and *Widows* wholly intent to Lustful *Cogitations*, and much in thinking of *Breasts*, *Milk*, and their Sucking, wantonly rubbing, tickling, or Sucking thereof, may have got *Milk* in them (yea thus some men also) especially with a Suppression of *Courses*, yet that is most rare, and it is but a *Crude Ichorous* sort of *Milk*, or rather a *Serous Milky* like *Liquor*, or *Humour*. At that time the *Circle* of the *Nipples* amplify, the *Nipples* also before contracted, become now laxer and more tumid.

It is of great import to discern the *False* big *Belly* from a *True* (though hard, the *Symptoms* being usually so like in both) for this must be industruously cherished, corroborated and preserved to a full time, the other indicates a speedy *Expulsion*: For the longer false *Conceptions* are in the *Womb*, a fuller *Nourishment* they receive, and bigger still they grow, more solid and fleshy: Sticks also more fast, and so worse to be expelled: Raising then almost ever perilous *Floodings* and after *two Months* turn *sit-fast Moles*.

CHAP.

# CHAP. VI.

## How to know the different Times, and a true Term of Pregnancy.

AS it is fit to know a *Woman* is truly *Conceived*, so also how for she is gone; for if she be made to *Miscarry*, or her *Fruit* made go from her, while only a new *Conceived Embryo*, the punishment must be lighter, then after its *Perfect Organization*, when ready trimmed for the *Soul*, the *Insperation* of which makes it all *Justice* and *Equity*, *that Life go for Life without respect of Persons*. Hereby also is understood when *Pains* come at full time, and to be urged on, or arrive before, and must ever by all means then be appeased, and the *Labour* hindered; except in *Vehement Floodings*, *Convulsions*, and other *Desperate Cases* where a speedy *Delivery* is the only *Hope*.

*Some* compute from *Stop* of their *Courses*, or the *Quickning*, which yet are *Uncertain* and *Vary*, Others judge it by the *Bigness*, but this fails also, caused greater at sometimes by

half then at others. In the *Beginning*, it is tryed by the *abovesaid Signs* of *Conception*. Some make it best known by the different *Constitution* of the *Inner-Orifice* in the *Pregnancy*, which from the *Beginning*, or in the the *first Months*, feels somewhat long, and transverse like the hole in the top of the *Yard*, or the *Muzzle* of a *Puppy* new *Pupped*, most strait, and closely conjoyned, *hard* also and *Dense*, especially in the first *Child*, tho' in in these who have born ofter, it is more big and *Inaqual*. In her hindmost *Months*, this *Orifice* turns *Soft*, and *Pulpy*, more *Lax* also and *Tumid* (as are the *Lips* of the *Privities*) and by little and little as the *Labour* ap-approacheth, (chiefly after the *Child* is turned and falls lower) it so distends and amplifies (as also the *Inner neck*) that it turns quite flat, and almost plain with the *Glob* of the *Womb*, opens, and dilates, grows *Orbicular* and *Round*, like a *Circle*, *Crown* or *Spreading-Rose*, as if *Nature* were preparing a way for the *Childs* breaking out; being much helped herein, by its greater *Weight*, and more sturdy *Stirring*. Its *Lips* are then more *Thick* and *Slippery*, *Fungous* also like a *Spunge*. In the last 3, or 4, *Weeks* it is moistned, and soaked with a *Glutinous Viscid Humour*

*mour*, or *Slime* filling almost the *Short Neck*, that it may be more lax, stretch and widen (as it does in a stupendous manner) with less Violence, and afford the *Infant* a freer passage at *Labour*.

*Nature's* usual, most frequent, and statute *Term* of compleating this great *Generation*, and of a *Legitimat Birth* is the 9*th*. *Month* entire, as the 10*th* was held of old: Or the end of the 9*th*. or beginning of the 10*th*. and what is made much over is a *Cheat* of *Women*, or a *Mistake* in their *Reckoning*, wherein very oft they are grievously beguiled: Whatever also truly prevents it, is *Praeternatural*, moved by some *Morbifick* or *valid injuring Cause*: And the sooner cast, more rarely kept in *Life* (as in the 5*th*. or 6*th*. *Month*, being so feeble and delicate, though some such are said to have come to a *Lively Age*) but the later, the more *Ripe* and *Strong*; Whence 8*th*. *Months Births* must needs be more *Natural*, and *Vital* then the 7*th*. which some deny, making the 7*th*: *Month* the *First Term* of a *Lively Birth*.

Most *Physicians*, will have this *Term* tho' fixed to *Brutes*, yet *Variable* and *Uncertain* to *Women*, through *Diversity* of *Places*, *Times*, *Dyet*, *Passions* of *Mind*, *Temperament* of the

*Woman*, of the *Seed* and *Womb*: Whence the *Infants* heat increases whiles more quickly, whiles slower, its *Maturity* is expede sooner, or later: And the *Term* prevented, or put off: Hence at this day, it is maintained as a most *Firm Rule*, that some *Infants* may, and have been *Legittimately Born* (and pronounced such) in the 12*th*. 13*th*. 14*th*. *Month* (not to mention the *Double*, or *Triple*) and that for the *Sickness*, and *Weakness* of the *Infant*, or *Mother*, *Coldness* of the *Womb*, *Scarcity* of *Aliment*, or the like: Though yet such late *Births* are very justly suspected and observed almost ever in such *Widows* only, who for love of a dead *Husbands Fortune*, playes an after *Game*, and pretends him the *Father* of another mans *Child*: A *Truck* so frequent, as to make Clamorous, *Debates* among all *Courts* of *Justice* every where: and most rarely or never in *Women* with whom their *Husbands* live and Bed, who are found (by dayly *Experience* and in every *Constitution* and *Circumstance*) to keep this *Statute Term* some few *Dayes* only in or over, without putting off to one, much less several *Months*.

The *Infant* having by this time, its due *Maturity*, and now finding great *Unease*, and

*Anxiety*

*Anxiety* in the *Womb* (which is *Commonly* ascribed to *Straitness* of the *Place*, *Scarcity* of *Aliment*, as also its *Impurity*, and *Corruption*: And *Some* hold the *Redundancy* of *Excrements* within the *Infant*, and *Necessity* of their *Discharge*: Others its need of the *Vent* and *Respiration*: And *some* the *Wise Disposal* of the *Great Creator*) tosses and wrests it self every way, and Spurns sharply to break through the *Gate* with *Violence*, and get out of that *Obscure*, *Sordid*, *Pinched Goal* (and a wonder, how it could be kept, live and move therein so long) Whence great *Pains* are wakened and redoubled, the *Membranes* wherein it is wrapt are split, the *Waters* therein flow out, the *Womb* is grievously irritated to its *Expulsion*; for which the *Mothers Muscles*, *Tendons*, *Nerves* are forthwith copiously filled, and inflate with an *Universal Influx*, and *Vehement* Force of the *Animal Spirits*; chiefly the *Constrictory Fibres* of the *Womb*, and *Muscles* of the lower *Belly*, which with *Joyns* and *Full Force* makes frequent and hard *Efforts*, and Strong *Compressions* of the *Infant*: And so a *Valid* and *Speedy* Protrusion thereof.

# CHAP. VII.

## *If Woman go with* Boy *or* Girle, *and if she have more than* One.

Some are fond to know (which yet converts not the *Sex*, however some *Women* are said to turn suddenly *Men* in their time) if they go with a *Boy* or *Girle* (tho' there is no *Difference* in the beginning of *Generation*, and the *Girle* is held the *Male* only inverted, or Mars'd) of which some *Guesser* are made (a *Certainty* being *Impossible*, whatever some *Vainly Boast*) which we may recite, and refer to the *Gossips* to consider, and *crack* upon, yet believe as they list: As that *Women* in their *Flourish* have mostly *Males*: These also who have them are more *Cheery*, *Jocund*, of a more entire *Health*, suffer less Stress of *Symptoms*, and haply of a far more *Elegant*, *Vivid Complexion*, *Florid*, *Rosy Colour*: Goes lighter, carries them without trouble, or notable *Weight*, finds them *Stir* sooner

and more *Sharply*, have *Milk* sooner in their *Breasts*, which are also more replete of a *Thicker*, not *Waterish* Milk; chiefly the *Right Breast* which is firmer. The *Nipples* are more *Coloured*, more tumid, erect, and turned upwards. *Males* also, are said to possess the *Right Side* of the *Womb* mostly (though *Some* make *Infants* keep mostly that side rather the *Womb* inclines to, be it *Right* or *Left*) and all the *Right-side Parts* to be more Lively, Warm, Robust, Agil, Prompt, and readily first moved, and used: *v. to mis*, If she sate, kneeled, or stood upright, she would lift her *Right-foot* first, rather then her *Left*. As these are held *Signs* of *Boys*, so the contrary of *Girls*, for whom some have no *Sign* more sure and stable; then if the *Woman* suffer great *Labour* and *Sickness* in the last *Month*, yet keep. all which if true, the *Prognostick* is easie. *Some* beside, make the *Males* begotten of the *Right Testicle* as *Warmer*, and more *Varicous* while the *Provision* of the *Right Artery* may come wholly from the *Aorta* and more *Warm Spirit*: But that the *Left* contains mostly a more *Serous* and *Weaker Seed*: While we may believe the *Matter* to be sent from the *Emulgent*; though some wanting either *Testicle*,

 have

have yet begotten a *Number* of both *Sex* indifferently, the *Seed* being generated alike good in the one, as the other. They will also have *Males* conceived in the *waxing* of the *Moon*, *Females* in the *waning*: But both being daily brought forth *Indifferently*, must be daily also *Indifferently Conceived*. Beside, that many justly doubt any *Action* or *Rule* of the *Stars* upon things below. Some pretend to know it by the *Urin*, some by the *Milk*, by other *Signs*, and *Experiments* also, which yet seem obscure and ridiculous.

We need not mention *Authors*, *Fabulous Stories* and Examples of numerous *Births* at once, as 10, 15, 24, 36 and many more, yea 364, or 5. one for each day in the year (all surely very small and unshaped) brought forth by the *Countess* of *Holland* in the 42 *year* of her *Age*, and all Baptized. *One* is most usual over all: *Twins* oftimes: While *Three*, which only may live: Sometimes *four*, yet live not: Both which is more rare and looks *Monstrous*, while *Nature* hath given two *Paps* only to *Women*, yet some have had two *Nipples* to one *Breast* yeilding *Milk*.

The *Signs* of *Twins* (which live, even though of different *Sex*, contain to some) are

are the painful, extraordinary *Bigness*, and *Swelling* of the *Belly* (yet this appears not the *First Months*) its ample *Distention*, and *Protuberancy* to the *Sides*, with an extern *Midle Line* a little depressed: Diverse and more frequent *Motions* (though some make *Twins* move little in the *last Months* for want of room) Swelling of the *Legs*, and *Thighs*; sometimes also the *Lips* of the *Privities*, and all the share: A very uneasie and painful *State* of the whole *Body*. But seeing all these are found with one single *Infant*, no certain *Sign* can be had hereof.

# CHAP. VIII.

## *Of Superfœtation.*

IT sayes *Conception* upon *Conception*, or a *Woman* already with Young, by renewed *Congress* conceiving again. *Monsters* are rare, more rare a *Superfœtation*; yea so rare as by most made impossible (though *Some* also have observed it *Epidemick*) the *Mans Seed* being quite debarred the *Womb*, by the most strait and firm *Closure* of its *Inner Orifice* instantly after *Conception*, which also abides still

still, so exactly *Sealed*, as nothing can flow out, nor yet be got in that way. Neither hath the *Womans Seed* any possible access to the *Womb*, these *Conduits* in the *Bottom*, through which it slides into its *Cavity* in the *Congress*, being then also firmly contracted, and stopt: And is therefore discharged in after *Coitions* (as also the superfluous Blood in *Some Plethoriick Women*, and other *Brash*) through *Dark Waves*, or *Entrements* of *Vessels*, ending as well upon the *Womb*, as its *Neck* and the *Sheath*; not entring within to hurt the *Infant*. *Superfœtations*, however rare, are asserted, both by the *Antients*, and many *Others*: Yea occur in *Experience*, and said to happen in the *Fervour* of a very *Libidinous Tickling Congress*, and a most ravening *Action* of the *Wench* for Generating; whence the *Womans Seed* may (in this *Warmth*, and *Vehemency*) Impetuously penetrate these *Passes*, and spring into the *Womb* (the *Secundine* adhearing to one part only) and the *Orifice* also (the *Womb* being thus wildly incited in this *Lustful Fervor*) may yet open in the *Sport* (as it does more often at certain *Intervals*, to vent some noisome *Stuff*) for admitting the *Mans Seed*, which being darted thither, and both retained, must form this new

Con-

*Conception* therein (*Some* hold it formed also without the *Womb*) against which let *Women* keep free of *Congress* their *First Months*, these chiefly who have still the *Terms*; and held subject to Conceive again. The *Authors* afford *Instances* hereof, with the various times of their *Conception*, and *Productions*. Some several dayes only between; Others *Weeks*, some, *Months*. And are are held *Fecable*, from the time only the first *Genicure* is involved in the *Membrane*, and so secured against *Effusion* or *Mixture*; till the 3d, or 4th *Month* (though some are found yet later) that the Distention of the growing *Womb* marrs *Reception*, and *Comprehension* of more *Seeds*, and this new *Conception*: Its different *Motions* in *Congress*, and greed of *Conceiving* affording that while, to open, admit and enclose the last *Seeds*, yet securely retain the *Conception*. At least if there be a Healthy *Mother*, a robust *Embryo* already formed, being then firmly tyed to the *Womb*, neither yet making any stir to be out. If the *Superfœtation* happen near the *Conception*, it may be *Perfected*, and *Born* as if it were a *Twin*, if long time after, it will still be *Small* and *Misshaven*, and prove *Abortive*, through penury of *Aliment*; the

most

most part thereof being derived to the *First*, as more *Perfect* and *Strong*. *Twins*, or *more* being *Begotten* in the same *Coition* from the abundance of *Seed* (the *Partitions*, or *Cells* of the *Womb* say *some*) come almost ever of alike *Bigness*, and *Maturity*, are *Born*, as well as *Conceived* without any *Distance* of *Dayes*, have one and the same *After-birth* mostly, which the *Superfœtation* hath distinct, as also the *Bag* and *Waters*. *Distant Terms* likewise of *Birth*, and is of inequal *Bigness* and *Perfection*.

There is said to be a *Corrupt* and *Monstrous Superimpregnation* in many *Places*, of diverse *Shapes* and *Similitudes*: But these some place among the *Kinds* of *Moles*.

# CHAP. IX.

## *Of a Mole.*

THe true *Mole*, is a fleshy *Tumor*, or rude indigested *Mass* (whence its *Name*) without *Bones*, *Bowels*, right *Disposure* or *Order* of *Parts*, and *Members*, or any *Embryo*, *Figure*, or *Shape* (though whiles there be a *Rudiment* of some *Form*) *Soul* or true *Life*: Engendered in the *Womb* by *Congress*,

and

and of both Seeds, which are Commonly held as necessary thereto, as to the true Conception. Some admit it possible of the Womans Seed alone, though most usually of both. Others again, will have them rather arise from abundance of Womens Seed, breaking out in Congress of wanton Lustful Girles with Old Men (whom therefore they should refuse, and marry their like) or in Lascivious Converse, or then by Venereous Dreams (as to some with singular delectation) Coagulated, and perfited, by the Heat of the Womb, augmented by access, and Collection of the Courses, or Humours which serve the Conception: And so be Generated the same way, as any other sort of Flesh: caseable also to Widows and Virgins, (the more Salacious, or Lustful chiefly) and meerly from a Fancied or Imaginary Venery, without knowing Man: And whereof they may make Abortion also. This Seed howsoever of the Mole seems vitiated in its true Specifick requisite Constitution, being Corrupt, Languid, Diseased, or of Crude earthy Vegetant Principles only, and destitute of the more Active, or Formal Principles of an Embryo, the Plastick Vertue, or Forming fertile Spirits, or hath them (as also the Heat

and *Fermente* of the *Womb*) extinct, or greatly suppressed, and smoothered with such crude humid *Principles*, abounding *Courses*, *Whites* or other vile *Trash* in the *Womb*; from which *Nature* not being able to rid it self, nor separate the precious from the vile as it ever intends, and so frustrate of its *Scope*, all is spoiled and marred, and so runs into this ugly rough *Mass*, never or most rarely found, save in *Women*, against which, they best forbear *Coition*, when the *Courses* are near, or the time thereof, and not be too ardent after Conception ere the Infant be formed.

*Moles* are of various *Figures* and *Colour*: And some are more soft and *Fleshy*, some more firm, and *Membranous*, some most dense, and *Nervous*: some also *Scurrous*, *Grosty*, yea hardned like a *Stone*. There be also bigger, and less, and that according to their *Disposition* the supply of *Nourriture* (whence some become quickly more large, others augment slower, and keep small) the *Temperature* also of the *Womb*, and their *Stay* therein; With *some* many *years*, whiles all their *Life*, a painful pinching *weight*, toughly glewed to the *Womb*, which is still big thereof, keeping the Woman under

der *Decay* and daily *Peril* of her *Life*: Of Killing her miserably at length through its huge *Bulk*, and *Ponderosity*: Which yet some have carried about without great trouble or danger of Life. There is usually but *One*, yet sometimes *more*, which hath less peril. They, most part adhering more slightly, fall away, the 3*d*. or 4*th*. *Month*, not yet come to their just *Magnitude*: If they elapse before the 2*d*. *Month*, they are called *False Conceptions*; if they sit after, they grow *Fleshy Moles*, yet sometimes become *Membranous*, full of many clear watry *Bubles*, and with a *Fetid Sanious Matter* often. If they exceed 12 *Months*, they are Incureable and abides many *years*, and mostly the *Dropsy* follows. *Some* are called *Vital*, because of some *Sensible Motion*: Others without *Life*, who have no such *Motion*: Though they all live a *Vegetal Life*, being nourished from the *Vessels* of the *Womb*, to which they immediatly adhere, without *Burden*, or *String*, yet are entirely separated from it in their proper Substance.

Albeit there be likeness in the *Signs* of a true *Conception*, and *Mole*, yet here the *Tumour* is harder, more round and plain all over, yeilds to the touch, but returns when

the

the hand is removed: Is more grievously burdensome, hangs from the *womb* at the *Share* and *Groyns*, like a dead weight, having no support of *Waters*, pinches her lower *Belly*, *Loyns*, and *Haunches*, causes a wearinesse of her *Legs* and *Thighs*, whiles also a *Suppression* of *Urin*: Moves not but with the *Womb*, and then tumbles as a *Ston* upon the *Side* she turns to; Moving thus sooner, and with a greater *Motion* then the *Infant*: And if any *Motion*, appear to the *touch*, it is panting only. The Womans *Face* also is pale and almost dead coloured, her *Joints*, and *Cheeks* Crine, her *Body* withers and decays, her *Feet* are very soft, her *Breasts* are lank, hath only a little *Milk* and that *Crude* and *Ichorous* or haply no *Milk*, breeds in the *Breasts* in a *Mole*, for that it lives no *Animal life*, it enjoys no *Animal* or *Milky Aliment*, after the *Animal* way, or by the *Mouth*; whence neither the *Milky Vessels* in the *Breasts*, nor *Womb* are opened. She hath also the *Symptoms* off *Pregnancy* sorer, and the rest. *Some* add the waxing of the *Belly* with the *Moon*: But the bignes remaining after the reckoning is out, clears all.

There are false *Moles*, as the *Windy*, a *watry* also (tho some refer this to its *Dropsy*) and

and sometimes these are complicated. Some mention a bloody *Mole*, from plenty, or a Congregation of *Blood*: A *Mole* likewise of a gross *Plegmatick Humour*. *Moles* are whiles alone in the *Womb*, and whiles together with the *Infant*; To which also they sometimes adhere, causing its *Monstrosity*, or *Ruine* according to the *Part* it Joyns, and its *Impression* thereon: Yea, some have got the *Infant* enclosed therein. Of its *Remedies* and *Extraction* afterward.

---

# CHAP. X.

## *Of a right Government in Pregnancy, against bad Accidents.*

PRegnancy though natural, is a *Neuter State* at best, and to many very painful, Diseased, and Unhappy, by reason of these *Sore* (yea sometimes *Fatal*) *Evils* occur, while they are not careful as to the *Causes* from without, or live not *Regular* in their *Dyet*, or use of the *Six Non-natural* things, or *Necessars* of *Life*, according to their *Temperament*,

*peraments*, *Custom*, and *Condition*: Whence such *Sorrows* may else be happily shunned (at least more or less, according to their *Disposition*, and *Course* of Life) her *welfare* secured, as also the *Infant*'s (for as she is, so is it: Yea, what but lightly afflicts the *Mother*. may soon kill her *Child*) all future *Health* being rooted in the *Right Use* of *These*, as is all *Intemperature* in their *Faults*, and *Disorders*, the many and *Various Diseases* also, it never claws off till Death.

The *Air* about her, must be free, calm, pure, serene, finely tempered, (or fitted to her *Temperature*) without any *Exceeding Quality*. the too *Hot* enfeebles much, makes *Feavers* and *Abortions*: The too *Cold*, *Moist*, *Corrupt*, Stuffs her with *Sharp*, *Serous Humours*, causes *Rheums*, and *Coughs*. She must shun its *Tempests*, *Wind*, *Rain*, *Thunder*, *Lightenings*: The putrid Vapours also of fætid *Stanks*, *Lakes*, *Ditches*, *Carion*, *Dunghills*, *Fumes* of *Sulphur*, *Charcoal*, *Candles* extinct, and all its other *Pollutions* and *Corruption*: And some must be as wary of *Smells* more fragrant.

She must keep moderate in *Dyet*, but take enough to her need and Appetite, yet rather little and oft, when once her *Belly* is more big, wholesome well readied *Vittals*, of good

good easie *Digestion*, fine *Juyce* and *Temperature*; *Proper*, and *Convenient*, which are made of *Beef*, *Veal*, *Kid*, Mutton, *Pullets*, *Partridges*, *Phaisins*, *Doves*, *Fresh*, Fish (chiefly of runing Waters) new laid *Eggs* and the rest. In *Order* also, and *Time* convenient. Abstaining *Meats* more *Hot*, vehemently *Warming* and too *Generous Liquors*, *Spirits*, *Spiceries*; *Meats* also too *Cold* (a middle matter being secureest) what is *Course* likewise, of hard or ill *Digestion*, may oppress, or grieve the *Stomach*, generate *Crudities*, *Flatuosities*, *Obstructions* Cumulate *Excrements*: All things beside *Bitter*, *Sharp*, *Diuretick* (which yet are less dangerous, carrying off the *Serosity* only) *Cathartick* (which operate more strongly) *Diaphoretick*: what moves the *Courses* also, excites *Loathing*, *Vomiting*, *Cough*, or yet *Sneezing*, in which all are most vehement.

She may for all that, take good *Claret* at Meat, now and then a Glass of *Seck* also, *Malligo*, *Alicant*, or other generous *Calorifick Liquor*: Some share beside of any Meat kind else she vehemently longs for, least the *Infant* suffer: And to prevent or Cure her *Longings*, for what cannot be got, is absurd also, or noxious (for which some have an extream, and stupendous desire and Appe-

tite, and Eats in great plenty, a *Malady* familiar to the fairer *Women* (and from the 4*th.* day almost of *Conception*, even till the 3*d.* Month) and who go with fair *Children*, some say *Girles*, live idlely, and keep no good Dyet) there must be no mention nor remembrance of such things: Let her Imagination beside (from the *Error* of which alone, *Some* makes it proceed, as *Others* from the fault of *Humours* gathered about the Mouth of the *Stomach*) be averted to other *Thoughts*: Present her oft quietly good *Meat*, that she may never be Hungry, being then usually thus molested: There may also be given her, a *Gut Oyl* of *Cinamon*, *Nutmeg*, *Oranges*, with a little *Sugar*, *Honey*, *Syrup* of *Corral*, *Citrons*, *Quinces*, *Cinamon*, or some other Aromatick Cordial Water, or Elixir: And have applyed to her *Stomach*, a *Crust* of *Bread* with *Mallago*, and and whiles the *Countesses Oyntment* with *Tincture* of *Saffron* and *Mint*.

Her *Sleep* may be more free, to 8, 9, or 10 *Hours* for her *Custom*, the *Temperament* and *Constitution* of her *Body*: And may be procured if needful, with *Almonds*, *Almond Milk* with *Sugar*, and the like *Temperat*, and *Humectant* things: Yea with little *Baths*, *Po-*

*pular Oyntment* rubbed on the *Nostrils*: Or a little *Julep* at Bed time, of *Syrup* of *Poppies*, some *Theriac*, or *Diascordium*, and *Lettice* or *Poppy Water*: For as Immoderate *Watchings* exhausts the *Spirits*, impedes the *Concoctions*, introduces a *Fervid Intemperature* and *Acrimony*, are most Infense to all *Natures* full and fasting: Moderate *Sleep* restores, renews, Comforts, and revives all to due *Elaborations*: Makes not only to the *Infants Nutrition*, but *Conformation*. Yet immoderate *Sleep* turns the *Body* a sink of Filth, and Nursery of the many and *Chronick Diseases*.

Her *Motion* and *Exercise* must be more Curious, especially as she grows bigger: With due *Mediocrity*, and in time convenient: It is best which exercises all the *Parts* of her *Body* equally, *Paceing*, *Walking* and the rest: Still shuning any painful, straining *Exercise*, as all inequal, hard, violent, or sudden *Motions*, *Agitations*, *Concussions*, *Stretches* or *Wrings* of the Body, all danger of *Fall*, as also *Congress* (which according to the Custom, and Opinion of *Women* must be more frequent while the *Labour* approaches, for moistening, and dilating the *Parts* to an easier *Labour*) And chiefly *Women* more delicate, of crazy *Constitutions*, *Slippery*, or miscarrying

ing *Wombs*, who have big and lumpish *Children*; to whom such uneasie *Joggs* swings the *Burden* of the *Womb*, may cause *Abortion*, raise desperate *Floodings*, stretch or make ruption of the *Ligaments*, sink the *Womb* so low in the *Hypogastres*, that the *Infant* gets not turned, but must come by the *Feet*, a *Cross*, or in other ill Posture. Some will have *Exercise* omitted in the 1*st*. *Month*, in the 2*d* *Month* to be seldom, and slow, in the 3*d*. more brisk, in the 5*th*. 6*th*. and beginning of the 7*th*. more frequent, in the latter end of the 7*th*. the 8*th*. unto the middle of the 9*th*. abated, and after that more strong and frequent.

She must live mirrily, be kept calm, and tranquill within, free from perturbation of more immoderate *Passions*, or *Affections*: Chiefly these vehement *Commotions*, *Concussions*, and *Vexations* of *Mind* from great *Anger*, Fear, *Sadness* (Joy also) *Lamentations*, sudden and doolful *News* of dear *Relations*, or other amazing dismal *Surprizes*, *Spectacles*, *Apprehensions*: Whence sometimes great *Loosings*, *Ecstatick Stupors*, *Catalepsies*, and other vehement Alterations: Yea *Abortions* in the very instant, and *Death* it self oft superveens.

Let

Let there be also, a due dejection of *Excrements*, chiefly the last Months (seeing then the *Belly* is bound, from Compression of the big *Womb*) using *Dyet* more *Moist*, *Emollient*, and moderatly *Laxating*: Little easie *Glysters* also if needful, or rather Stewed *Pruns* with a little *Senna*, *Manna* with Broth, or some other *Lenitive*.

*Some* moreover, to make her keep the better to the time, order *Bleeding* when half gone, and in the *7th*. *Month* (yet in choice should be rather the *First Months*, the *Embryo* being small, and the Blood more abundant, tho' then also the *Burden* is but little, and adheres not firmly) and is safe enough, due *Circumstances* being pondered: yea expedient, in case the Woman be *Flesby*, and the *Blood* exuperant towards the *Womb*, to evite the danger by its *Quantity* (as in case of fault, or peril from its bad *Quality*, an *Issue* in her *Arm* or *Thigh* is specially useful) in opening the *Vessels* therein, choaking the *Child*, or yet giving it such a *Growth*, as would cause a painful, perillous *Labour*, or even make it come *Abortive*: Hence some have parted with 3 or 4 in end, who at last have kept, while frequently *Bled*: Yea so great, and frequent is this *Plethory* in

*Some*, as without repeated *Bleeding*, even in the last *Months* they could not keep: And *Some* such have had then both *Courses*, and *Hæmorrhoids*, without hurt: And *Others* such also, through neglect to *Bleed*, or by *Stop* of some *Evacuation*, have after *Labour* been miserably Suffocated, or Cruelly killed with *Epileptick* Fits, or turned highly *Feaverish*; Especially while their *Cleansings* have not vented duely: Yet must however be moderated to the *Exigency*, or her *Plethory*, Sanguine *Nature*, way of *Living*, *Custom*, *Time*, *Place*, and the like.

*Bleeding* also is administred in their great and *Acute* *Diseases* (yea to *Some* very largely without any hurt) according to the *Nature*, *Causes* and *Vehemency* thereof, the constancy and firmness of *Strength*.

*Bleeding* (for all that) of pregnant *Women* in any case, must ever be as seldom, and spare as possible: And only at the *Arm*, in the utter and middle *Veins* say *Some*, as having least *Consent* with the *Womb*: and may be supplyed where it must not come, with *Humid Cuping-Glasses*, or *Leeches*.

*Cathartick*s also are allowed to *Women* with *Child* (if the matter wax turgid) from the *4th.* *Month* to the *7th.* without disturbing the

the *Embryo* in the *First* Months, or when more young and too tender, or yet the *Child* in the *Last*, when Elder and too ripe, requiring *Roborant Nourriture*, and *Medicaments*: And may before also, or in the 2d. in case of necessity, or where greater *Peril* Impends from the *Cacochymy*, then the *Purging*, by vitiating the *Blood*, opening the *Orifices* of the *Veins*, moistening the *Womb*, relaxing the *Tyes*, loosening the *Infant*, and especially while *Nature* may concur to the *Effect*: Yet with the more *Benign*, and *Lenient Purgatives* only, as *Reubarb*, *Cassia*, Manna, *Senna*, *Agarick*, *Syrup* of *Roses*, of *Violets*, *Whey*, *Tamarrinds*, *Polypod*, *Lenitive*, or *Catholicon Electuary*, and the rest (which yet are held not free of hurt) rightly corrected, and prepared against *Grips*: And with regard to *Diseases Causes*, *Bodies*, *Seasons*, and *Condition* of Months, some of which are far more perilsom then others to *Part* in, for both *Mother* and *Infant*: Forbearing however *Aloetick* Medicines (by reason all *Bitter* things are suspect for the *Infant*) and others more *Violent*, the Impetuous *Force* of which it is not able to abide.

Yet *Some*, either through *Mistake*, or for good *Reason*, have frequently given not only

only the strongest *Purgatives*, but things also which provoke the *Courses*, *Sudorificks* and the rest, without doing hurt to *Mother* or *Infant*: Yea whiles to their Profit; and even in the 2*d*. 3*d*. and *Sixth Months*, and later: So that there is no so great fear at least in giving *Diureticks*, and *Purgatives*, as is commonly made, though it is better to be too *Cautious*, then *Confident*.

Neither yet may *Bleeding* and *Purging* be used, to provoke *Abortion*, being so hard to do with some, and more dangerous then the *Disease* or *Applications*.

She must the while slack her *Dress* by degrees, and go easie, for full skope to her *Breasts*, and the waxing *Belly*; for else being pressed, and hard pinched about with stiff and strait laced *Busks*, the *Infant* is marred of its *Ease*, and just *Growth*, made *Mishapen*, and forced away before due time: And her *Belly* withall, being hereby thrust only downwards, remains much *Wrinkly*, and *Bagging* after *Labour*. Now follows the principal Indispositions usually attend this state of Pregnancy.

CHAP.

# CHAP. XI.

## *Of Vomitings.*

MOst Women use to have (instantly, or a little after *Conceiving*) an utter *Aversion*, and *Abhorrence* of some their wonted *Meats*, together with an Implacable *Loathing*, *Sickness*, and *Vomitings*, which vexes them sore, chiefly in the *Mornings*, and oftest the *First Months* only, yet *Some* their whole time, though a little easier: And is held (with the *stop* of their *Courses*) a prime *Sign* of *Impregnation*.

This *Alteration* is said to arise from Corrupt *Humours* in the *Stomach*, through *Stop* of the *Courses*: Or a *Stain* of the whole *Blood* (the *Spittle* also and *Ferment* of the *Stomach*) by *Commixture* of a more gross *Blood*, and corrupted in stagnating about the *Womb*. Sharp *Vapors* also, arising from *Corruption* nested below, and communicated to the *Stomach*; excites *Vomitings*, while they prick and irritate its *Expulsive Faculty* more sharply, and *Loathings* only while more lightly. *Some* make it proceed from the *Stomach's Sympathy* with a dolorous *Sense* that while in the

the *Womb*, and that through similitude of their *Membranes*, and continuity of the same little *Nerves* and *Vessels*; as in *Labour* and *Nephritick Pains*, *Hysterick Passions*, and *Lesions* of the *Brain*, or its *Membranes*. Some will have it introduced from the *Spirit* of the *Mans Seed*.

They are not much cared for at first, while *Moderate*, as it were *Spontaneous*, and easily born: Yea by some held *Wholesome*, the *Crudities* remaining in the *Bowels* (while the *Infant* draws the *Purer* and more *Subtile Matter*) being by *Nature's* special care translated to the *Stomach*, and thus ejected: And such are said to have the Faireſt *Children*: And so must either be suffered, or by degrees corrected with a most *Strict Dyet* only.

They readily mend after the 2*d*. 3*d*. or 4*th*. Month, or with the *Quickning*: Such *Superfluities* being by that time much cast off, and diminished by the *Vomitings*, and *Concocted* also, the *Woman* eating little this this while: Or now consumed by the *Infant*, which being bigger, stronger, and of more confirmed *Bowels*, draws a more copious *Aliment*, and so a part of this *Superfluity*: The *Womb* withall taking better with its

its *Distention:* So that what was *Insual*, becomes now *Natural* and gives no *Alteration.*

If they persevere (as with *Some* to the very Labour) be more vehement, painful, and with great stramings, and if what she takes be instantly cast up, as *Some* (though others long after) there is great danger of *Miscarriage* (especially where the *Womb* is less *Firm*, the *Infant* more *Feeble*, her *Time* more near, and she any way else disposed to *Abortion*) by reason of these hard and sore *Compressions*, *Agitations* and *Concussions* made hereby. Through this *Subversion* of the *Stomach* also, and *Ejection* of the *Aliment*, both must fail for want.

For some relief to her in the case (for it is most rare to be quite freed beside her *Diet* as already directed, (which would be delicious to the *Taste*, actually more *Cold*, and in such quantity as her *Stomach* may easily contain) Juyce of *Lemmons*, of *Oranges*, or *Rose Vinegar*, are very good with her Meat: As are all things moderatly *Acid* (unless her *Stomach* be of more *Exquisite* sense) pleasantly *Auster*, and *Astringent*, more *Saltish* also: With such *Spiceries* beside, as are more grateful to *Women* (unless she have *Heart Scaldings*)

Yet

Yet she best abstain *Fat Meats*, *Fat* and *Sugar'd Sauces*, and other stuff of hard, or ill Digestion. Her Drink may be good old *Claret* with water, well fermented middle *Ale*, tincture of *Roses*, brisk *Sider*, *Perry*, *Goos-berry Wine* and the like, she Loves or may come at. After Meals she may eat a little *Marmalat* of *Quinces*, Gelly of *Goos berries*, or *Rizars*; a sharp *Pear*, some Constringent or Digestive *Powder* or *Tablet*.

Many things else she may use at times to Comfort, firm, and settle her *Stomach* (for she is not a subject for every *Medicine*) correct its *Crudity* and *Softness*, dissolve and expel *Wind*, excite *Appetite*, help to contain and concoct the *Food*: As preserved green *Ginger*, candied *Nutmegs*, *Myraboians*, *Orange*, and *Citron* Peel, *Elacampan*, *Prunella's*, Conserve of *Mint*, of Sage *Flowers*, *Rosemary*, *Betony*, *Roses Vitriolated*: Confection *Alkermes*, of *Hyacinth*, *Aromaticum Rosatum*, *Caryophyllatum*, Species *Diambra*, *Dianthus*, Powder of *Corral*, of *Pearl*, *Crabs-Eyes*, *Mastick*: Syrup of *Quinces*, [of *Myrtles*, *Mint*, *Wormwood*, *Corral*, sharp *Pomegranats*, Juyce of *Citrons*, of *Dry Roses*: *Salt* of *Mint*, of *Wormwood*; *Spirit* of *Vitriol*, and many others, such as the *Cause* and *Occasion* requires, chiefly that

that smelleth sweet) with their other *Preparations* also, of *Waters*, *Wines*, *Tinctures*, *Quintessences*, *Spirits*, *Oyls*: Of which there may be *Compositions* to the foresaid *Intents*.

There are outward applications for the *Stomach*, as distilled Oyls of *Mace*, *Nutmeg*, *Mint*, *Mastick*, *Wormwood*, Oyls of *Myrtles*, *Quinces*, *Roses*, the Countesses Oyntment with Tincture of *Saffron*, and *Mint*: The *Mastick* Plaister, Plaister of *Crust* of Bread, a *Crust* steeped in some generous *Wine*, *Rose-Vinegar*, Juyce of *Quinces*, or *Mint*, with *Astringents* and *Spices* thereon: Sharp *Leaven* steept in *Vinegar*, and Juyce of *Mint*: A Stomacher also of things more Fragrant, and Sweet: In *Winter*, the Skin of a *Hare*, or *Catt*, or of rapacious *Fouls*.

*Some* for all that Vomit still, even when over half *Term*, and to such little easie *Purges* are tryed, of *Senna*, *Rubarb*, Syrup of *Cichory* with *Rubarb*, of *Roses* Solutiv with *Senna*, and the like as Sutes her *Condition*, and the peccant *Humour*: Yet some choose *Bleeding* rather, being caused by the Blood retained, and seen aggravated by *Purges*, but much relieved by *Bleeding*, yea wholly removed, if repeated *Monthly* till it cease.

In end, when nothing avails, large *Cupping*

*ping Glasses* are to be applyed to the *Stomach*: Yea *Opiats* and *Narcoticks* also are used when *Vehemently* urgent, and afflicting, to temper the *Acrimony* of the *Humours*, bridle their vicious *Effervescence*, and dull the *Sense*.

Some *Bellies* swell big and high, does so compress and straiten the *Stomach*, that the *Vomitings* continue, yea shill wax worse the nearer *Labour*, and Cures only by *Delivery*.

---

# CHAP. XII.

## *Of Pains in the Back, Reins, Hips and Groyns.*

THey proceed from the ample *Distention*, and sore *Weight* of the big *Womb*, and the painful *Compression* it makes, in bearing upon the parts about, very grievous to the more delicate and infirm: From a *Vehement Stretch* also, of its *Ligaments*, which suffer greater stress and pain in the *First Child*, and a very big *Womb* then ever after, coming still more easily to their first *Stint*.

The *Ligaments* though valid, soft, lax, yet are easily rent and broken, when thus high-

ly

ly extended by the expanding Head of such a big Womb, and that upon any sudden motion or false step, hardening a Stretch of the Body, made for the extend, and bringes vehement Pains, Hardnesses, Wers, and other pernicious Accidents, Abortion readily especially if there be Lassitude or Bloody Excretions from the Womb, for then it usually begins to open: And most she must be in the Aire, have Amber Strengthening Cordials, astringent Pessaries and others, such Symptoms require. And for prevention hereof, she must be very Curious either Body and Exercise which this big Belly, and beware of Suddenties: Take all the Ease, and Quiet she can in Bed, or otherwise: And if she cannot sustain the grievous Weight thereof, she may lighten it, by hanging the same to her Neck, and Shoulders in a convenient Swath.

Thesle prove Nephritic or Gravel pains in some subject thereto, who may use Oyl of Almonds alone, or with sugar Candy, Syrup of Althea, Lemons, white Wine, a decoction of Liquorish and Cicers: Broths also of Mallows, Althea, Nettles, gray Peale, with much Butter, and a little Sale: The Water, or Decoction of Winter Cherries, Grasgreens, Rest-

[illegible] powder of [illegible] deep in [illegible] and [illegible] to open, relax, enlarge [illegible] [illegible] the Passages, gently move the Mouth, and [illegible] the [illegible]: Burnt Egg [illegible] in [illegible], to expell more strongly, if [illegible] [illegible]. Or the *Infusion* of [illegible] in *Rosa* or *white Wine*. [illegible] [illegible] Spirit of Wine: Spirit of Sal [illegible] [illegible] and the [illegible] by the *Fomentations*, *Gargarisms*, [illegible] this while must be kept fomented.

# CHAP. XIII.

## *Of pains of the Breast.*

When *Breasts* become a little more hard, and *swell* somewhat after *Conceiving*, a Soreness to touch, and is said to be painful, the Day of their *Course*, much *Blood* breeding *Milk*, and but little converted to the *young Embryo*; whence its redundancy in its *weight*, and Exoneration to the *Breast*, [illegible] apteft to receive it; which being impelled into their Spungy and hollow *Kernels*, painfully *Swell* and *Harden* them, and more [illegible] less for their *Repletion*, which becomes the

[illegible] as they have [illegible] The like may happen to People of [illegible] Constitution. She may [illegible] much [illegible] easily, secured against any outward [illegible] may Cause Inflammations and Abscess: [illegible] about the 3d or 4th Month, the Pain becomes the Solidity also, and Bigness [illegible] to a height, as almost to the [illegible] the Month, she may Bleed if [illegible] a Gentle cooling Diet. For the [illegible] Tumors do [illegible] unless they [illegible] which they [illegible] and digest, [illegible] they fall into [illegible] Inflammations or some Preternatural [illegible], which [illegible] quickly turn into Suppuration.

# CHAP. IV.

## Of Incontinency and Difficulty of Urin.

THey both proceed of the Infirmed Bladder, compressing the Bladder placed upon, and adhering to it: For while it greatly compresses the Bottom thereof, it,

[illegible] the [illegible] and Quantity of Urine, and Retention in the Bladder (the which may come from the [illegible] of the [illegible]) whence the bigger the grows, the oftner the Piss: And compressing the *Neck* thereof (as happens the *first Month*, to those who have the *Womb* fallen, and in the last, after the Child is turned, and falls lower) it hinders the [illegible] and makes a *Laborious Pissing*. The [illegible] being of the *Urine* [illegible] [illegible] the *Neck* of the *Bladder*, [illegible] cause a *Strangury*, or this [illegible]. [illegible] against the *Neck* of the *Bladder* in *Pissing*: and whilst some drops of *Urine* remaining after *Pissing*, in folds of the *Neck* of the *Bladder* (which are greatly pressed, and plyed downward the last *Months*) and running sharp through fray therein, [illegible] and provokes to this frequent *Pissing*, and with great *Labour*, and no less *Pain*, than if he had a *Stone* or *Ulcer*.

They are very *Injurious* and *Harmful* for the bag *Womb*, which must needs loosen, and bear much down, in a long continuance of these frequent *Endeavours*, *Vehement forcings* downward, and trouble in *Pissing*. Yea may be urged

ed (the *Anonymous* remaining) to cast the Fruit untimely.

If the turgid Womb be also much heavy, as often, she may lye along, before she make *Water*, and when it is to come, raise up the Bottom of her *Belly* with both hands: She may also carry it up in a *Swath*, or then keep *Bed*.

When they proceed from *Acrimony*, and heat of the *Urine*, the must use a *Cool*, *Lenitive*, *Humectant* Diet (especially what is made of *Barley*) as what she may contemper that *Heat* and *Sharpness* of the *Humours*, *Cool*, and *Cleanse* the *Urinary* waies: As waters of *Melons*, *Cold Poppies*, *Purslane*, *Lettuce*, with Syrup of *Violets*, *Red Poppies*, *Jujubes*, *Sebestenes*: Or the Decoction of *Cold Seeds*: Or yet *Whey* therewith: *Emulsions* also of *Almonds*, the *Cold Seeds*, and of *White Poppies*, with *Barley-Broth*: Or made of *Chestnuts*, with the Decoction of *Liquorish* and *Lettuce* Seeds: Or large Draughts of new milked *Milk*: Small *Ale*, *Ptisan* also, or *Barley Water*, wherein *Liquorish* is Boiled; or with Syrup of *Violets*: Forbearing things *Acrimonious*, *Acid*, *Salt*, strong *Liquors*, *Spices*, strong *Purges*: And if thus she ease not, *Bleeding* is ordered: *Cooling* and *Emol-*

[illegible] Affects, [illegible] the easiest wound entry of the Neck of her Bladder: with the like Injection [illegible] also in extremity. [illegible] not make Water, it must be [illegible] brought down with a Catheter, softly introduced into the Bladder of the Bladder, or a Wax Candle anointed with Oil of Roses, which serves also to remove hard the Stone, if it stop the Neck of the Bladder: and it all can then be done with a Bougie, though Endeavours may be made for extracting the Stone.

# CHAP. XV.

## Of the Cough and difficult Breathing.

NOthing so much hastens the Lungs, or excites Abscess, as a sore, long continual Cough: because of such great Concussion, and sudden, extreme Commotion of the Body, in these violent and momentary Concussions of the inclosed Air, with which the Lungs are much extended: Whence such forcible Depressions of the big Muscle, it may

relax its *Ligaments*, separat the *Sides*, raise *Floodings*, or make her come before the time. Besides other cruel *Symptoms* it binds, as loss of *Appetite*, *Vomitings*, *Drouth*, *Watchings*, *Fevers*, *Suffocations*, hard *Breathing*, pains of the *Head*, *Hypocondris*, and the *Belly*, *Fits a Week*, and *Weakness* of the whole *Body* in the progress. And that also which is from a sharp *Matter*, easily procures *Erosion* of the *Lungs*, and spitting of *Blood*.

The *Cough* is raised, by whatever may penetrat, prick, or any way irritat, and molest the *Wind-pipe*, *Lungs*, and other *Instruments* of *Respiration*: Be it *External*, chiefly in Intemperate *Season*: Or *Fluxions* thereon from the *Head*, of *Pituitous*, *Serous*, *Humours*, *Salt*, or *Acrimonious*, and the rest: The like also abounding in the *Blood* in *Cacochymick Persons*, and carried thither: Or yet some noisome biting *Vapour*. It is much promoved in the *Last Months*, as is her difficult *Breathing* by the turgent *Womb* (the *Parts* and *Bowels* of the *Abdomen*, being thereby driven upwards so close to the *Midrif*, as to marr its free *Motion*) by her *Plethory* also. And *Some* have difficult *Breathing* from a gross *Catarrah*, lying about the *Entry*, and marring the *Access* of *Air* to the *Lungs*, or

possessing the *Pores*, and *Cells* thereof, so as the *Air* cannot extend them.

If her *Cough* proceed from a common *Cause*, she must keep warm, use a good Diet, lenient *Dyes*, yet very spare and sober, of Rosted *Meat* (or rather no *Flesh*) fresh *Eggs*, *Barley*, *Rice*, *Currants*, *Raisins*, *Figs*, *Apples*, *Almonds*, *Panado's* also, *Water Gruels*, boiled with *Milk*, or *Ale*, Sugar *Candy*, or *Butter*, which is very pectoral, and *Others*, as the *Occasion* directs. Abstaining *Wines*, *Fishes*, what is of hard or ill *Digestion*, is *Acid*, *Salt*, *Spiced*, or other pricking *Quality*, Things actually too *Cold*, or too *Hot*. Avoiding also all *Tempests*, *Inclemency*, *Fogs* or *Corruption* of the *Air*, chiefly at *Night*.

Many *Pectorals* beside are directed, and *Others* proper for relief hereof, to moderate, or take away its *Vehemency*; prepared of *Roots*, *Herbs*, *Flowers*, *Seeds*, and Others in *Ptisans*, *Decoctions*, *Apozems*, *Syrups*, *Lohochs*, *Lozenges* and the rest; so contempered as may best alter, correct, and qualify the *Humour*, facilitate its *Expectoration*, lenify and smooth the *Parts*, shut the *Pores*, and preserve from *Illapse* of the *Fluxion*, Comfort and Cleanse the *Lungs*, and the rest: And be thus best adapted to the *Disease*, its *Causes*,

ces, and Symptoms, according to the various Indications, and to all due Intentions: Chusing ever such as do not much move the Courses. And so, for a *Gross Matter*, Syrup of *Hyssop* is used, of *Hedge Mustard*, *Jerusalem-Oak*, Oyl of *Anis*, Flowers of *Sulphur* with *Sugar Candy*, Balsome of *Sulphur Anisat*, and the like. For a *Thin*, Syrup of *Jujubes*, of *Violets*, *Red Poppies*, *Dragacanthum Frigidum*, Sugar of *Roses*, *Pectoral Rond*, and the rest. *Lochoch Sanum* beside, is used in a *Cough*, *Lochoch* of *Colworts*, of *Colts-foot*, Syrup of *Maiden Hair*, of *Liquorish*, of *Sugar-Candy*, of *Colts-Foot*: Oyl of *Sweet Almonds*, *Diacodium Solutum*, Extract of *Eleampan*, *Spanish Juyce of Liquorish* and the rest. Though in a dry *Cough*, where no matter is to come up, they are to no purpose.

*Hypnotick*, also are proper, *Rheums* and and *Catarrhs*, being digested, lenished, and stayed by *Sleep*, the *Powers* of the *Head* fortified: Such is Syrup of *Poppies*, Pills of *Hounds-Tongue*, of *Styrax*, *Theriac*, *Diascordium*, yea *Laudanum*, in case the *Breast* be free, and not quite stufft, with *Gross*, *Tough*, *Pituit*. Easie *Glysters* also: Gentle *Purges* of Manna, *Cassia*, *Polypod*, Syrup of *Roses*, *Whey*: So as she may have daily *Passage*, by *Art* or *Nature*:

*ture*: *Bleeding* beside in a *Plethory*, or Surcharge of *Blood* in the Lungs. *Vesicatories*, *Issues*, and other particular *Evacuations*: *Perfumes*, and *Spiced Caps*, to dry and roborate the *Head*. The *Breast* and *Stomach* may be rubbed with Oyl of *Mace*, and *Anise*, and kept warm with a *Swans*, or *Cats Skin*, or things equivalent. Oyl of *Anise*, *Fennel*, and *Carraway Seeds*, may be used, if the trouble proceed of *Wind* or *Vapours*. If it happen from a close Compression the *Womb* makes upward, where the *Child* sits high, or its huge *Tumor* and *Distention* being Short full, the *Burden* ready to be emitted, and the *Womb* still shut, whence some go near to expire (unless otherwise *Serous* or *Asthmatic*) or have all split. Such must keep ease, and in slack *Dress*, move softly, use *Unctions*, Eat and Drink very Spare, nothing *Viscous* or *Windy*, of hard or ill Digestion, shun *Passion*, *Fear* chiefly, and *Anger*, which burns the Blood upon the Lungs and *Heart* in too great abundance, and overcharge of its *Ventricles*.

CHAP.

# CHAP. XVI.

## Of the Swelling and Pains of Thighs and Leggs.

THe *Circulation* turning here more slow, chiefly towards *Labour*, through grosness of the *Blood*: Its *Ascent* also, or free *Passage* to the *Heart*, being obstructed by the *Compression* the big *Womb* makes of the *Iliack Veins*. These below must greatly distend and tumify with plenty thereof, as in all hard *Compressions* and *Ties*, which bursting out into the *Substance*, and *Coverings* of the *Parts*, thus swells them: And hereby while the *Coats* of the *Veins* in the whole *Limb*, are so much relaxed (their *Fibres* being split through this vehement *Distention*) as they can never be *Contracted* again to their *Natural State*, and *Varices* rise thereon, through a *Dilatation* the Blood makes (yea, or *Ruption* in full *Veins* of Sanguine *Women* upon a fall, *Violence*, or rude *Sew*) of the *Valvules* (sometimes so great as to endanger external *Ruption*) being long stag-

stagnant therein, whence also it may alter and corrupt, cause great pain and inflammation.

The *Woman* now best keep *Bed*, where lying Warm, and equal, the *Humours* become more fluid, their *Intestin* Motion advanced: Hence the *Swelling* usually falls against *Morning*. The *Varices* also may have *Astringent Applications*, a firm *Compress* and *Bandage* (seeing they cannot be cut out) to intercept the *Blood*, or set it on in its progressive Motion, and prevent their further *Dilatation*: She may *Bleed* also in case of a *Plethory*.

Some *Legs* swell, and turn *Oedematous*, meerly from *Weakness* and want of *Natural heat*, after some former trouble, and by reason of their *Situation* under the *Burden*, and such distance from the *Fountain* of *Heat*: Or from some Excrementitious *Serosity* or *Pituit* discharged thereon, collected, and congealed by little and little, and not expelled, or through ill *Disposition* of the *Lymphe-ductts*.

The Woman in this *Case* (which is said to be most frequently with *Girles*) must use a good *Dyet*, which somewhat *Warm* and *Dry*, Meats of easy *Permentation*, rather *Roasted* than *Boiled*: drink clear, throughly boiled *Ale*, a litle more strong, a *Glass* also of good *Wine* before

before dark after Dinner; make moderat Exercise, avoid Dejection of Excrements, keep Abroad, and the rest [illegible]

The Applications, when needed, must open the Pores, attenuate, dissolve and dry up the Matter: With Repellents in the beginning, not too Astringent: As Fomentations of Elder-Flower Water, with Spirit of Wine: Or Decoction of Wormwood, Centory, Sage, Southernwood, Time; Flowers of Rosemary, Chamomil, Elder, Lavender, Roses: Seeds of Cumin, Gith, Bay Berries, Juniper, and others, which warm and comfort the Parts. And may be Boiled also afterwards for their Corroboration in strong red Wine, adding Balauste, Cypress Nuts, Mastich, Alom and the like: or be fomented with Spirit of Wine, or Treacle Water; Compresses, or raw Linnen, being wet therein, expressed, applyed warm, and frequently renewed. They may also be well Anointed, at a Fire with Oyntment of Rue, Marjoram, Aithea with Adstringent, or the Countesses Oyntment: With Nard Oyl also, or Oyl of Dill, Worms, Marjoram, Mastick: and have Plaisters of Diachylon, Oxycroceum, red Lead, Mastick. But this usually being a light Swelling, arising mostly from the 4th. Month, after the other Symptoms cease, through the

weight

weight of her *Tender Wombe*, and falls in the *Night*, and if withall the [illegible] well, it may be committed to [illegible] and remitted to the *Dysentery*, which she must wait with all *Care* and *Care*, when [illegible] *Superfluous* (as those also of the whole [illegible]) are cast off by a copious *Glysting*, the affected *Parts* relieved and strengthened. Yet if it arise of *Cacochymy*, the *Tender* begins fall not in the *Night*, but her from the [illegible] of *Pregnancy*, with [illegible] of *Silver*, *Cadmia* or *Dorpis*, she may be [illegible] thered from her *Complaints* and [illegible] of the *Natural Faculties*, a great [illegible] is requisite in a proper *Diet*, *Purging*, *Bathing*, and the rest: With such *Applications* as the occasion shall direct. Any *Disease* beside of the *Bowels*, or noble *Parts* it may depend upon, must be seen to and removed.

# CHAP. XVII.

## *Of Hæmmoroids.*

MAny big *Women* are sore annoyed herewith: Proceeding from plenty of *Blood*, and *Humours* gathering upon the *Extremities*

extremities of these *Vessels* without vent, whence they lengthen, bunch out, and distend into *Tumors*: Some *Hard* like *Warts*, Some *Soft* like *Mulberries*, and sometimes of a *Purple Colour* like *Grapes*. Some are *Blind*, which send forth little or no *Blood*, Some *Open* and *Bleed* much. Some are *Less*, and the *Pain* more remiss, *Some* swell monstrously *Big* with *Inflammation*, *Fever*, and a most atrocious *Pain* according to their distention. Some are *Internal*, Some *External*. They are oftimes *caused*, exasperated also, and encreased by her hard *straining* to discharge her *Costive Belly*.

The swelling ones are seldom dangerous, unless so *Inflamed* as to threaten a *Gangrene*: Yet are sometimes so Tormenting, as to give much adoe for *Ease* and *Cure*. If they come to *Suppuration* or *Ulcer*, they oftimes leave a *Fistula* for the most part incurable.

If they be yet *small*, and the *Pain* more remiss, the *Flux* must be diminished, intercepted, averted. Their *Encrease* prevented. The *Big* and *Painful* indicates a Mitigation (else the *Malady* exasperates) by *Bleeding*, if there be *Plethory*: *Clysters* (if they come or augment by hardened *Excrements* greatly distending the *Fundament*) *Emollient* only, as of fat *Broths*, Emollient *Decoction*,

[illegible] with a little *Honey* to keep the *Belly* [illegible] which the [illegible] *Diet*, [illegible] and [illegible] *Meat*, [illegible] with pott *Herbs*, or [illegible], [illegible] *Barley* [illegible] Broths of *Pottage*, or *Veal*, *Pottado's* and the like: And best keep bed this while.

The *Topics* are made *Cooling*, *Emollient* and *Anodyne*, without great *Astriction*: As Liniments, Unguents of Oyl of *Linseed*, *Eggs*, *Roses*, *Chamomel*, *Flaxseed*, *Almonds*, white *Poppies*, *Galens* cooling *Ointment*, *Ointment* of *Poplar*, of *Tobacco*, *Butter*, *Figs* or *Hens Grease*, *Balsam* of *Sulphur*, Oyl of *Box-wood*, Sugar of *Lead*, yea even in Vehement *Pains* *Ointments* of *Toadflax*, and of *Pelewort* are *Specifick*. Fomentations also of *Althea*, *Mallows*, *Pellitory* of the Wall, *Flaxseed*, flowers of *Chamomel*, *Melilot*, *Dill*, *Mallows*, *Linseed*, *Fenugreek*, and the rest. Boiled in Broth of *Sheeps Entrails*, sweet or churned *Milk*. Cataplasms moreover, of these, or of white *Bread* Boiled in *Milk*, adding *Yolks* of *Eggs*, *Saffron*, *Camphor* and Oyl of *Roses*. Or made of *Onions* Rosted, Rosted *Bark Roots*, or sweet *Apples*, mixt with *Butter* or *Lard*. Contused *Purslane* also is applyed for ease, *Leaves* of green

green, *Elder*, Linnen dipt in *Painters Verniceo*, a Fomentation of *Cold Water*, or of *Rose-water* and *Sugar of Lead*: Some extol *Ashes* of *Cork* with *Capons Greese*: *Unctions* also, with *Oyl of Amber* alone, or with equal parts of *Oyl of Almonds*: And many more such like, *Simple* or more *Compound*, as the *Pain* and *Inflammation* must be eased, the *Tumor* exsiccated and discussed: And if *These* still continue, they must at length be opened with *Leeches*, or a *Lancet* if *Soft*, and *Bleed* to 2 or 3 *Ounces*. When they open of themselves (as whiles by the plenty and force of *Blood* distending the *Vessels* too much) the *Pain* lessens, the *sharp saltish Blood* being thus evacuated.

If they *Bleed* moderatly, they alleviat in a *Plethory*. In *Some* they bleed oft, and much, in place also of the *Courses*; yet without any hurt to *Mother*, or *Child*: Yea have been worse when stop'd. If they flow too abundant, and long, the *Thighs* grow weak, the *Hips* feel a heavy *Pain*, the *Complexion* alters, they bring *Coldness*, *Cachexy*, *Atrophy*, *Dropsy*, by voiding a Blood too subtile and spirituous, the *Treasure* of *Life*, and *Foment* of the whole *Body*.

For *Stop*, or *Moderation*, there are inward Le-

*Lenients*, *Incrassators*, *Astringents*, *Dryers*, such mentioned in *Floodings*: With outward *Astringents* also, as a *Fomentation* of *Mallows* in *Smith's Water*, or astringent *Wine*: Or a *Fomentation* of *Acorns* and *Oak Leaves*: *Cataplasms* of *Dragons blood*, sealed *Earth*, *Bole*, *Acacia*, *Spiders-webs*, the hairs of a *Hare* burnt, and the rest mixt with the *Whites* of *Eggs*, or Juyce of *Plantain*: Applyed to the *Veins* if it appear, or softly thrust up in form of a *Suppositor* into the *Fundament*: Into which *Injections* may be made. Gentle *Purgation* is used of *Rubarb*, *Myrobolans*, *Tamarinds*. *Bleeding* also, with the other means of *Revulsion*, and what else may conduce for Cure.

# CHAP. XVIII.

## *Of pregnant* Womens *Belly* Fluxes.

THey may have a *Lientery*, where the *Aliments* pass *Crude* not changed soon after they have been taken: A *Diarrhy* or ordinary *Flux*, a more speedy frequent and copious *Excretion* of *Excrements* and *Humors* than

than is meet or usual, yet without any strong sense of Pain: A Dysentery also, or Flux of bloody Matter, with dolorous Gripes, from Excess and Exulceration of the Guts. Any of which, when Vehement and Lasting easily brings Abortion (Decay also, or deadly Consumption) by subsistition of the Aliment; Dissipation and Wast of the Spirits and Strength; chiefly the Dysentery, with a Tenesm, having such gnawing Pains, and constant Stimulations to a perpetual (almost) Desire, and Necessity of going to Stool, without avoiding Excrements, from an Acid biting Humor sticking about the Fundament. Beside, that by this Depression of all in the Abdomen the Womb is strongly compressed, and forced downwards, its Ligaments relaxed (for the same Muscles which serve to expel the Excrements, are imployed for Delivery) and the Infant poysoned with the stink of continually dejected Excrements. Some Women however have had a Belly Flux this While, yet safely laid at full Time, and the Child well: But if it cease not at Labour, in a very short time after she dies.

A Flux happens to Big Women, mostly from the Cold Humid Distemper of the Stomach, the Weakness of its retentive Faculty, a

dull *Ferment* and bad *Concoction*, so exceedingly advanced by degrees, through their various and absurd *Desires*, unruly *Dyet*, and frequent *Vomitings*, that the *Aliment* passes quite unaltered, or else converts into a *Corrupt Acrimonious Chyl*, provocking to this premature, frequent, and torminous *Excretion*. It may arise also from *Phlegm*, or sharp *Humors* irritating the *Expulsive* Faculty.

As to *Cure*, the *Means* against her *Vomitings* are proper in a *Lientery*, where the *Stomach* being thus extreamly debilitated, turned *Flaccid* and lax in its *Membranes*, is best corroborated with *Aromaticks* a little *Auster*, mixt with generous *Wine*, or its *Spirit*: With things also pleasantly *Acid*: By drinking *Spirituous*, but little *Drink*, good *Claret*, *Spanish Wine*, *Canary Hippocras*, *Wormwood Wine*: Abstaining things very *Watersh*, actually *Cold*, or *Chill*: *Cathartick*s also, where the trouble comes of Weakness only. There may be outward *Applications* of things *Aromatick*, *Warming*, and *Astringent*. If it be only a gentle *Flux* of *Excrements*, with some superfluous *Humors*, it needs no speedy *Cohibition*, but only be moderated by a proper *Dyet*; yet where it looks to last, the peccant *Humor* in the *Guts*, which may Fe-

ment

ment it, must be purged off by an easie *Infusion* of *Senna* and *Rubarb* with Syrup of *Cichory*: By *Catholicon* also, or *Lenitive*, with powder of *Rubarb*: Using after *Thebiac*, *Diascordium*, *Confection* of *Hyacinth*, steeled *Water*, or *Milk*, the white *Decoction*, *Decoction* of *Tormentil Roots*, or *Oak Leaves*. *Aliments* more solid, *Styptick*, and of a pleasant *Austerity*, which incrassat and dry.

If it turn a *Dysentery*, or bloody *Flux*, its Cure must be wrought by due *Expurgation* of the vicious *Matter*, with Potions of *Rubarb*, *Myrobolans*, *Tamarinds*, *Santals*, Leaves and Seeds of *Plantain*, infused in *Cichory*, *Endive* or *Purslane* Water, adding *Almonds*, *Barley*, *Liquorish*, *Cassia*, *Raisins*, or the like, which may together temper, and allay the Humors: Using it as frequently as the Patient can bear. Powder of *Rubarb* is usually given, first Raw, then Torrified: Infusion, or Powder of *Mechoacan*, is also commended. *Glysters*, beside are used (tho if the trouble be in the upper *Guts*, there must be none, or few: And then also it proves deadly for the most part, the *Stomach* being brought by consent to *Vomiting* and *Hiccough*; first *Anodin*, of *Milk*, with yolks of *Eggs*, *Turpentine*, Oyl of *Almonds*: Or of *Milk* boyled

with *Althea* Roots: Or with red *Roses*, *Chamomel* and *Melilot* flowers: Or then made of *Mutton*, *Chicken* or *Capon* Broth: Or decoction of the *Intestines* and *Extremities* of *Veal* or *Mutton*: Adding *Narcotics* in extremity. These *Detergents* are next, of common *Decoction* with *Honey*, or *Sugar* of *Roses*: Or the *Decoction* of *Roses*, *Bran* with brown *Sugar*: Or *Turpentine* with the *White* of an *Egg*. *Glysters* in end of things *Vulnerary* and *Astringent*, which may dry, consolidate and bind: As Juyce of *Plantain* alone, or with *Milk*, or *Barley* Water: Or *Gum Arabick*, or *Tragacanth*, or *Sarcocol*, or *Frankincense*, or *Mastick* in *Plantain* Water: Tho it is fit *Glysters* be still intermixt, yet usually all these *Indications* and more are Answered in one and the same *Glyster*. While these are giving, things of the same nature may be taken by the *Mouth*, which increasing, astrict the *Vessels*, stit the *Fluent Cause*, quite stop the *Flux*, and strengthen the *Part*: As *Gelly* of *Hoofs-horn*, *Broth* of the wing *Extremities*, with *Sowrels*, *Purslane*, *Endive*: Or with *Gum Arabick*, or *Tragacanth*: Or made of the fat *Guts* of a *Sheep*, with some *Oyl*, *Steeled*, or *Rice Milk* and *Sugar*, with Yolks of *Eggs*: *Milk Pottage* of fine Bread:

Bread

Bread made of *Barley* Flower, with *Yolks* of *Eggs*, and eaten with *Milk* and *Sugar*: Or *Cows* Milk with *Conserve* of *Roses*, or boiled with *Yolks* of *Eggs*: Or Crums of fine Bread toasted, in brisk *Claret*, *Septick*, and *Astringent*: Or a *Nutmeg* toasted in Embers taken therein, if there be no *Fever*: Or the *Wine* alone, with which she may be the oftner (tho sparingly) refreshed. Drinking also *Water* with Conserve of *Roses*: Tincture of *Roses*: Decoction of *Oak Leaves*, or of *Mastick*, with Syrup of *Coral*, *Quinces*, *Myrtles*, *dry Roses*. Proceeding to things stronger, in case of *Vehemency* and great wast of *Strength*: As Broths with Roots of *Bistort*, *Tormentil*, *Comfrey*: Leaves of *Plantain*, *Pimpernell*, *Horse-tail*, *Ladies Mantle*, and the rest. *Opiats* of old Conserve of *Roses*, Conserve of *Quinces*, of *Comfrey*, *Diascordium*, *Confection* of *Hyacinth*, *Alkermes*: *Powders* of *Coral*, *Pearl*, sealed *Earth*, burnt *Harts-horn*, *Bole*, *Blood Stone*, *Dragons Blood*, *Mastick*, *Gum Arabick*, *Tragacanth*. *Juleps* also may be frequently given of Astringent *Waters*, or *Decoctions*, *Syrups*, *Powders* with *Narcoticks*, beside chiefly *Laudanum*. Cautious however of a too sudden, or too great *Attrition* before the bad Humors be quite purged out:

So that in case too much Binding do hurt, one must *Purge* again, then *Bind*, and after *Purge* again. There are Extern *Applications* to the *Stomach*, and *Belly*, Anodin, Astringent and Strengthening: Such chiefly mentioned in *Vomiting*: For the *Stomach* being corroborated, all *Fluxes* soon stop.

---

# CHAP. XIX.

## *Of Courses, of Flooding, and Whites.*

THo the *Courses* most naturally neither do, nor ought to flow in pregnant *Women*: Yet *Some* (but the fewest of all, and the case is very rare) have them duely (tho in less *Quantity*), and *Some* lay of a pale *Colour*, and always shew ill *Dyes*; which therefore *Nature* casts off as unfit for the *Childs* nourishment) till the *4th* or *5th Month*. Yea *Some* more *Plethorick*, all their *Time*, discharging that *Redundancy* (more or less, for their *Disposition* and *Plenitude*) with the *Moon*, or at the usual time, by *Vessels* which terminate in the outer *Neck* of the *Womb*, and

*Sheath*

*Shrub* left flowing through the *Womb*, the *Infant* be therewith overwhelmed, and made *Abortive* (tho *Some* make it come by the *Infant* in plenty enough, without doing it hurt, being close wrapt in the *Membranes*, and pass through the *Womb*) distilling from the *Vessels* by drops, and in small *Quantity*: Without any *Morbifick* procuring *Cause*, *Pain*, *Weakness*, or other *Trouble* to the *Mother* or *Infant* as in *Flooding*; and may therefore be committed to *Nature*, with a convenient *Dyet* only, being beneficial for the small *Ember*s proceeding thus of abundance meerly, and would need *Bleeding* if unduly stopt.

If she *Bleed* in greater plenty, and through the *Heat*, *Acrimony*, *Thinness*, *Motion*, or other *Faults* of the *Blood* it self, the *Luxury*, or *Aperition* of the *Vessels*, or External *Cause* (there being no signs of *Plethory*) and if *Pains* in the *Loyns* accompany, *Gripes* in the *Belly*, *Swoonings*, Imbecillity of *Mother*, and *Infant*, it must be carefully seen to, the Blood tempered and stopt for fear of *Parting*, the *Vessels* Roborated and healed, by a *Cool Lenient Dyet*, *Incrassating* and *Astringent*: And the other Remedies Intern and Extern mentioned for a *Dysentery* and *Flooding*; with what else may comfort, Cherish, and Roborat the *Belly*,

or

or *Embryo* ever hereby weakly: Avoiding all things may sharpen, heat, and move the *Blood*: chiefly *Choler* which agitates, inflames, disperses, and troubles all the *Spirits* and *Mass* of *Blood*.

Yet this Course is only proper, while the *Bleeding* is moderat, and continues not, the Child is alive, and any Hope to prevent its *Abortion*: For if it prove a real *Flooding*, or torrent of florid *Blood* (springing through the *Womb*, almost on a sudden, from a violent *Cause*, incessant, with great *Pains*, *Faintings*, *Swoonings*, *Convulsions*; nothing avails (however it happen) but a present *Delivery*, and riddance of every thing in the *Womb*: Be it a false *Conception*, or *Mole* (Whence it usually arises when young with *Child*, while the *Womb* works to void it) a true One or *Child*: At any time of the Reckoning: And without waiting *Pains* and *Throes* as in the *Labour* (unless they continue more strong and quick) or a due *Dilatation* of the *Womb*, or breaking of the *Membranes*: Which now for dispatch must be broken with the *Hand*, the *Case* being urgent, where *Some* have died in 7. *Hours*, *Some* in 4: And the rather, if there be any Loosening or separation of the *Burden*, as after a *Blow*, *Stumble*, *Violence*, or other *Hurt* which

which can never more joyn, or fasten, and so neither the *Vessels* close, nor the *Bleeding* cease, till the *Womb* be quite cleared of the *Child* (which must now be brought by the *Feet* what ever other *Parts* offer, unless the *Head* be direct in the *Birth*) and whatever else it contains: That by *Contracting* it self, as it does presently after, and returning to its former *Hardness* and *Solidity*, the *Vessels* are *Compressed*; the *Bleeding* stopped, and the the *Woman* saved, if the *Delivery* have been got opportunely dispatched: Which should therefore be hastened. Using such *Means* in the time against her *Fainting*, *Weakness* and *Vehemency* of the *Bleeding*, as are for *Flooding* after *Labour*, that she may preserve *Strength* to come through the *Operation*, and recover after.

This *Flooding* may proceed in *Some* from a *Cleft* or *Rent* of the substance of the *Womb*, through its too great *Distention* (tho *Some* hold it to grow still the thicker, the more it is distended) any *Violence*, *Hurt*, or considerable *Contusion*; yet cannot be known but by *Dissection* after *Death*: And is ever incurable, even after *Delivery*, whither she bring forth of her self, or by hands: While there can be no *Reunion* of its *Substance*, nor can it make

make that solid *Contraction* of it self, or *Compression* of the *Vessels*, as when it is entire. Beside that then an *Inflammation* must always follow which ever kills her.

*Flooding* with a *Mole*, or false *Conception* is nothing so dangerous, as with the true *One* or *Child*, none being found to die of *That*, and rarely any escapes of *This*, unless the *Delivery* be more quick, especially the nearer she is her *Time*, the *Labour* being then the more difficult, the *Vessels* also of the *Womb* so hugely *Tumid* and *Distent* with *Blood*.

Some *Cacochymick* Women have then also (and more readily then at other *Times*) a Flux of *Whites*, from pituitous *Humors* congested in the *Vessels* and *Substance* of the *Womb*: And haply through the whole *Body*, taking its greater *Encrease* from *Crudities* of the first *Concoctions*: But the Crud *Filth* comes from the *Womb*, either *White*, or *Watersh*, or *Livid* and *Sanious*. And when long Vehement and Acrimonious, brings *Cachexy*, *Swoonings*, *Weakness*, *Swelling* of the *Legs*; Gnawing *Pains* of the *Reins*, *Decay*, *Abortion*, *Relaxation*, *Descent*, Yea *Exulceration* or *Ulcers* of the *Womb*; which may in end convert into *Cancers*, as happens where they have a *Malignity*.

In

In this case they must use a wholsome light dry *Dyet*, Rosted meat rather than Boyled: Abstaining *Fish*, *Milk*, *Herbs*, green *Fruits*, or other *Humid* Excrementitious *Stuff*, too much *Sleep* or *Sloth*, too much *Drink*, or without eating: *Cotion* also: Must now and then gently *Purge*, and use Dyet *Drink*, of *Sarsaparilla*, *Guajac*, *Mastick-wood*, *Sasafras* and the rest: according to her *Temperament*. Astringent *Wine* also, and many other *Astringents* outward and inward: As Roots of *Comfry*, *Plantain*, of *Salomons Seal*, of *Dropwort*, flowers of the white dead *Netle*, *Theriac*, *Mithridat* and *Others* mentioned in *Flooding*: And such as may comfort strengthen and dry the *Womb*, and *Stomach*, better the *Concoction*, and mend that *Intemperature*. But among all things *Some* praise Red *Corral*, and its *Preparations*: As *Others* the *White*, which they will have alwayes taken for repressing this *Flux*. She may have *Issues* also in her *Thighs* or *Legs* for a more firm *Diversion*: And for *Revulsion*, *Cuping-Glasses* to the *Shoulders* and *Back*: *Frictions* and *Ligatures*: yet no *Bleeding*, neither *Injections* nor *Suffumigations*.

CHAP.

# CHAP. XX.

## *Of the Weight or bearing down of the Womb.*

THe Distention of the Big *Womb* hinders its *Prolapse*: Yea, hath Cured it in *Some* when far out, being then gradually drawn up: It does however slip and bear much down in *Some*, whiles so far as to incommode their *Walking*, and *Cession*, and which they have found so weighty at the *Bottom* of their *Belly*, as to fear all ready to fall out: Causing also (chiefly towards the *Reckoning*) a *Numbness* and *Sleeping* in the *Hips* and *Thighs*, difficulty of *Stool* and *Urin*. And then putting a *Finger* into the *Sheath*, the *Womb* and its inner *Orifice* is felt there, fallen very near the *Water-gate*, chiefly while the *Woman* stands upright.

This proceeds from great *Stretch*, *Relaxation*, or *Solution* of the *Unity* of its *Ligaments*, chiefly the flat *Ones*, whereby it hangs suspended on each side to the *Loins*, and that either from the appending *Weight*, and heavy

vy *Carriage* of the *Burden*, and so much the more the bigger it is: Or if then there happen *Stumble*, *Fall*, any *Shake* or *Concussion* thereof: From *Violence* also, and *Stress* in the preceeding *Labour*: And very oft from a redundancy of *Humors* moistening and relaxing the same, in *Women Phlegmatick*, or troubled with *Whites*.

These *Ligaments* are easier fortified, and the *Trouble* Cured after *Delivery*, when eased of that *Weight*, and *Pessaries* got kept therein, to stay it up in its natural *Seat*. Her best in the time is to keep *Bed*, or must stir litle, and softly: Keep slack in her *Cloaths*, and may bear up the weight of her *Burden* in a fit *Swath*: Must avoid *Caution*, all *Compressions* and *Shakes* of her big *Belly*: Or whatever may occasion violent *Expulsion*. And in the case of abounding *Humors*, use a drying *Diet*, good *Food* of Meats roasted rather than boiled. And above all, she must be so skilfully laid, as neither her forcing downwards to exclude the *Child*, nor *Extraction* thereof, or of the *After-Birth*, procure its præcipitation, which easily may, and oft does in this Case.

CHAP.

# CHAP. XXI.

## *Of the Dropsy of the* Womb *and Oedematous Swelling of the Lips of the* Privities.

SOme *Women* go all the time with their *Belly* distended, and full of waters only, gradually collected, and inclosed into the *Womb*, which in end they have plentifully voided, in place of a *Child* they expected. And this is made the *Dropsy* of the *Womb*, mostly incident in *Pituitous*, *Cacochymick*, *Hydropick*, and *Serous* Diseases.

If these *Waters* flow into the Capacity of the *Womb* (as in *Some*) by fault of the *Stomach*, *Liver* or *Spleen*, the danger is greater, and ruine is thereby threatned to the whole Body. They are then kept in by the Closure of the Inner *Orifice*, and run off of their own accord, when it begins to open, whereby the *Sick* sometimes recover.

If

If they breed in the *Womb* (as often) and mostly then after *Copulation*, through fault of the *Seed*, or of the *Womb*, especially when too *Cold*, or drowned with a too great *Flux*, or yet *Suppression* of *Courses*, *Whites*, or other trash it wont to discharge. As also when weakned by manifold *Miscarriages*, or violent *Labour*. They are then oft contained within its *Membranes*, or little *Bladders*: Yea, *Some* are big with several little *Bladders* full thereof: and is then worse to be Cured, making stay in the *Womb*, as long, and whiles longer than the *Child*, deceiving all with false *Hopes* thereof.

The *Distinctive Signes* of this from a true *Conception* (for here the *Courses* stop, and the *Belly* swell) are Softness, and Extenuation of the *Breasts*, their want of *Milk*, the want of *Infant* stir also (a *Fluctuation* of *Waters* only being perceived) the greater *Pain* and *Weight* of the *Belly* (living Things being still lightest) which is also more Soft, equally extended, and depressed in *Circumference*. The *Oedematous* Swelling of the *Parts* about the *Thighs* and *Legs*. Moisture sometimes of the *Privities*: a worse *Complexion*, and continued worse *Health*.

As these *Waters* may be alone in the *Womb*, so may whiles be in plenty together with the

*Infant* (For tho an *Infant* cannot be generated in an *Hydropick Womb*, yet this *Dropsy* may well succeed a true *Generation*) swelling some hugely: And makes great hazard of *Abortion*, by corrupting the *Child*, and defrauding it of *Nutriment*, a great part of the same resolving thereinto:

*Some* void store of *Waters* long before *Labour*, which yet cannot be these enclosed in the *Membrane* with the *Infant*, else there behooved to be *Pains*, and the *Infant* to come therewith, that being the right *Time*: beside that they are entire at *Labour*, break and yeeld a full *Fore-spring*. Yet must have been kept in a peculiar *Membrane*.

When this *Dropsy* is alone, sufficient *Purgation* is ordered to its *Cure*; and then things *Aperient Diuretick*, *Emmenagogick*: After the taking of which, strong *Exercise*, *Vomiting*, *Sudorificks*, *Clysters* also, *Injections* into the *Womb*, *Pessaries*, *Issues* and the rest, to evacuate, and bring away the *Humour* from the *Womb*, discuss, or make a *Revulsion* or *Derivation* thereof: Yet when an Infant is therewith, the *Woman* most only use a good Dyet, moderatly Warming and Dry, abstaining *Sweet* things, and *Liquid* also, unless they may be easily distributed, for remaining

maining in the Body, they may augment the *Evil*.

These *Waters* in *Some* disperse upon the *Lips* of the *Primities*, and blows them whiles so wholly up, as they cannot bring their *Thighs* together, nor walk but with *Pain*: The *Swelling* is then *Livid*, and looks as it were Shining; but hath no danger, if meerly *Ordematous*, almost without *Pain* and *Fever*: Yet seeing they must straiten the pass, and marr the *Infants* Egress at *Labour*, *Scarifications* are ordered along the place, for *Evacuation* of the *Humour*, big or little as one please: to be kept open also, so long as is fit and necessar (preferred therefore to *Leeches*, where the *Orifices* soon close) and must have *Compresses* applyed thereto in end, dipt in *Aromatick* and *Astringent Wine* to Fortify the *Parts* against *Relapse*: Using the while an *Anti-hydropick Dyet*. If there happen *Inflammation* also, which hath ever a *Fever*, and be communicated withall from an *Inflammation* of the *Womb*, it rarely Cures, but soon kills her after Delivery. Any other *Swellings*, or *Tumor*, *Inflammation*, or *Abscess* may arise upon these *Parts*, can make no danger, while it comes not from, nor communicates with the *Womb*.

# CHAP. XXII.

## Of the Venereal Disease in Pregnant Women.

IF the *Mother* be *Pocky*, so must her fruit being constitute of polluted *Principles* getting also a vile Acrimonious *Nutriment*; which converting into its *Substance* breeds those *Pustules*, *Scabs*, *Byles*, *Spots*, and *Ulcers*, which the *Infants* of such bring with them from the *Womb*, or appears soon after making the greater *Impression* and *Havock* on their soft *Bodies* as they are Weaker, or the *Mothers* stain the greater: especially if she have *Ulcers*, exulcerat *Chops* or *Clefts* about the *Genitals*, which soon impart the *Venom* to the *Child* in the *Womb*.

This being a *Virulent* pernicious *Malady*, with a *Train* of most dreadful rageing *Symptoms*, making speedy *Havock* of all (the Malignant *Contagion* being dispersed through the whole *Body*) needs a most skilfull, speedy and thorow Cure; which *Some* place in *Salivation* only; which yet if her time be

near, is best forborn till after *Delivery*: Else, the *Labour* coming on the time of the *Cure*, might kill her and the *Infant*. If her *Pox* beside be *Recent*, *Gentle* and with easie *Symptoms*, this Cure must also be deferred till after *Child-bed*, using the while Gentle *Purges*, *Sudorificks*, *Alexipharmicks*, through the constant use of which this Pocky *Habit* in Some hath been throughly altered, a new *Salubrious Habit* produced. Yet if this *Pox* afflicts her when young with Child, in the highest *Degree*, with the worst of *Symptoms*, be rebellious, and stuborn, this *Cure* must be plyed, if strength admit; Being her safest *Course*; seeing the *Disease*, and its pernicious *Symptoms* still augmenting more and more, must in continuance certainly kill her. Beside, that *Some* suffer more by *Remedies* for other Acute *Diseases* in their *Pregnancy*, yet are safe.

This Flux or *Salivation* is raised by Intern *Medicaments*, *Suffumigation*, or then *Unctions* with *Unguentum Neopolitanum* or other Mercurial *Oyntment*: which last is securest in her *Case*: yet must be of her upper *Parts* only, as the *Palms* of her *Hands*, *Wrists*, *Elbows*, *Shoulders*, alongst the *Back-bone* also, if it rise slow: And to be managed with all Se-

curity, Care and Caution, that the *Evacuation* be rather by little at a time, and the longer then too copious and suddain: Proceeding in the *Quantity*, and *Reverence* to her *Strength*, and *Facility* of the *Flux*: Sure to be still *Masters* thereof. So if she be strong, anoint once every *Morning* for the first two *Dayes*: *Morning* and *Evening* for the third and fourth: Afterwards but once a day, till the *Flux* appear: If it come easily, once every *Morning*: If she be weak once every other *Day*. After the *Unctions* she is to keep warm in *Bed* for an *Hour* or two, and Sweat moderately. She must the while be kept warm: *Her Regimen* also ought to be strict: Chiefly careful, no *Looseness* or belly *Flux* arise. The rest as occasion shall direct, and are sufficiently known.

---

# CHAP. XXIII.

## *Of Abortion.*

SO oft do *Women* miscarry, and upon such small *Occasions*, as there are near as many *Untimely* as *Full Births*: Especially if every *Slip* or *Parting* be reckoned; there being so many

many even while taken for a premature Exclusion of an Immature Infant, whether living or dead.

The Causes are Extern and Intern: in the Mother, and Infant: And the in respect of both Body and Mind. And thus every acute Disease in general, killing the Infant by Infection, or through the Mothers Imbecility. All the particular Accidents above-mentioned, as sore Vomiting, a Violent Cough, great Chalicks, pains in the Reins, Strangury, Gravel. Every great Evacuation, but that from the Womb chiefly, happening through Rupture of the Vessels and Separation of the Burden: Large Phlebotomy also (especially while the Child is bigger) strong sharp Purges, immoderate Watchings (Sleep also) severe long Fastings, want, or badness of Provision: too much Plethory also, through riotous use of fine Meats, Spiceries, rich Liquors, Spirits: want of things longed for, which makes present Abortion to Some: every more vehement Agitation, Commotion, Stretch or Contorsion of the Body, Compression, or Concussion of the Womb by violent Exercise, Leaping, Dancing, Runing, hard Riding, Falls especially upon the Belly or Loyns, going in Wagon or Coach, lifting or carrying of a heavy Burden, ve-

vehement *Motion* of the *Mind*, in Stretching, Drawing any thing strongly, turning at *Wheel*, and the like: *Loud Crying* also, strong *Sneezing*, profuse *Laughter*, petulant *Venery*, especially when near her time: surprizing *Noises*, Fœtid *Smells*, a certain *Disposition* of the *Season*, as when a dry sapping *Spring* succeeds a Rainy Moist *Winter*: the vehement *Heat* thereof, and every thing else may commove, precipitate, or kill the *Infant*, relax, or dissolve the *Tyes*, or move the *Causes*.

All manner vehement *Passions* and *Commotions* of mind have great force (in daily *Experience*) to *Abortion*; chiefly *Anger*, *Fear* and great *Terrour*, sad *News* of *Death* and *Other Calamities* (too much *Joy* also) which dislocates and shakes off the *Infant* most quickly from the *Womb*, because of their rapid, inordinate and valid *Commotion* of the *Spirits* and *Humours*: causing ecstatick *Vapours*, *Convulsions*, *Epilepsies*, deep *Swoonings* and *Abortions* in the very *Instant*, or the same *Day*, for if she keep till the 3d. or 4th. there is less fear.

*Abortion* happens through fault of the *Womb* (a vicious *Conformation* also of the *Belly*) being much moistened and cold (too dry also and warm) slippery and relaxed with abounding *Fluxes*, *Whites*, or other *Filth*:

*Filth*: Or hath a *Dropsy*: Whence the *Burden* is dissolved, the *Fruit* extinguished: and such are said to miscarry in the middle *Months* chiefly. When little, strait, dense, callous (large also and smooth) incapable and marred of a sufficient *Dilatation* (yet *Some* holds this to marr its *Growth*, but not to cause its *Abortion*) that the *Infant* being straitned of room, must come *Abortive*; being thus as it were expressed out: Hence *Some* part at a fixt *Time*, and chiefly in the last *Months*: Tho' this may happen also through *Compression* of the *Womb*, or while the *Belly* is pinched with stiff and strait laced *Busks*: and why come through the *Infant* also, being too big for the *Mother*, as in little *Women*, and very *Young*, especially if married to bigger *Men*: or when some *Preternatural Thing* grows up therewith. When *Monstrous* also, or when more are together, turn turbulent, and tormenting in an unnatural *Situation*: Whence a strong *Expulsion* thereof. When the *String* also is too short.

*Abortion* is foreknown, when upon *Some* or *Other* of these, the *Breasts* extenuate and flag; there is little *Milk* therein, and that thin or depauperate: If her *Sides* and upper *Belly* cling, while the *Infant* is Clewed

together

together and tumbles towards the *Water-gate*, if she finds an unusual *Weight* upon her *Loyns* and *Hips*, the rest of her Body Lither and Languishing, her *Appetite* lost, finds *Shivering* and *Shaking* by Fits, pain of the *Head*, chiefly about the roots of the *Eyes*: But especially if she have Labour *Shivers*, or excruciant *Pains*, frequent, and almost continual, about the *Reins* or *Loyns*, dispersing towards the *Share* and *Os Sacrum*, with some endeavour of bringing forth, and a dilatation of the *Orifice*, it is a certain *Sign* of future *Abortion*: And if there follow any considerable *Loosing* of pure, or serous *Blood*, or *Water*, it is then near and irremedable: And if *Fatid*, it signifies a dead *Child*: and then grievous *Symptoms* usually come on, as *Shiverings*, *Tremblings*, *Palpitations* of the *Heart*, *Swoonings*, copious *Bleeding*, and others.

*Abortion* being contrary to *Nature*, is more hard and dangerous then the full *Birth*, especially in the first *Child*, in Fat *Women*, these also more Lean, the *Labour* being far more vehement and long, and *Women* sorer handled, while the *Vessels* and *Tyes* are then violently split and broken assunder, which in the natural *Labour* loosen and unty of themselves: And the further she is gone, the more painful,

painful, as in the 6th. 7th. and 8th. Months, the Child being more Big: And if the Rendings and Tearings be very great, she is oft turned barren: Beside, if Flooding, Fainting, Raving and Convulsions follow, it is usually Mortal: as also when Inflammation succeeds: And when excited by Violence, because of more grievous Symptoms. If she part in a dangerous Sickness, she readily dies, and the Child also, especially a continual Feaver, which soon kills her, augmenting, and redoubled more strongly through a total Suppression of the Cleansings, which happens then almost ever. If the Womb be very loose, and moist, the Abortion is then little dangerous, chiefly in the first Months, though such are prone to part alwayes.

A Woman with Twins can rarely part with the One, and keep the Other, especially in later Months; but both comes ever away, the One some Hours, at least some very few Dayes after the Other: which yet must not be forced before its time, especially if the Flux of Blood be not great, nor Labour pains appear.

Midwifes ought to examine all Exclusions from the Womb, if Blood, Flesh, a Conception, or Child, and by washing with Water, one easily

easily discerns if there be truly an *Abortion* or not.

To preserve from *Abortion*, let the Pregnant *Woman* observe her Rules of *Government*, still careful the more Noble *Parts* of the *Body*, these chiefly appointed for making of *Chyl*, *Blood*, and *Spirits* be most vigilantly preserved in a Lively *Vigor*: Use the *Means* appointed for her *Indisposition*; and diligent avoid whatever may *Cause* or *Occasion Abortion*. These beside more Subject hereto, must use the while, things Astringent, and Strengthening, which have a power to firm and preserve the *Infant*; as prepared *Corral*, *Pearl*, the more precious *Stones* or *Gemms*, Kermes *Grains*, *Mastick*, *Plantain Seed* trochies of *Amber*, of *Earth* of *Lemnos*, and the rest, taken in the yolk of an *Egg*, *Claret* Wine, Syrup of *Quince*, *Myrtles*, red *Corral*, dry *Roses*, and the like; Old Conserv of *Roses* also of *Sage*, *Rosemary*, *Betony*, Condit *Citron Peel*, with many *Aromaticks*, and others which may cherish, Corroborat, and warm the *Womb* and *Embryo*. *Fomentations* also are used for keeping the *Child*, *Cataplasms*, *Plasters*, and *Unctions* to the *Region* of the *Womb*: *Amulets* beside, as the Eagle *Stone*, the Load-*stone*, the *Cornelian* and *Azure*: *Corral* also, *Saphir*, *Hya-*

*cinth*

*cinth*, *Emerald*, the Stone taken from the *Womb* of a *Hart*, and the rest. Some greatly praise a *Girdle* of a Sea *Horse Hide* from its occult *Property*, or of a *Wolfs* Skine in place thereof. In case also of *Fall*, *Blow*, *Wound*, *Stress*, or other dismal *Contingency*, tranquility of mind is proper, quietness and rest in *Bed*: with *Corroboratives*, and *Astringents* to the *Back* and *Belly*, for the *Infants Commotion*, and *Imbecillity*. *Bleeding* also if there be *Pain*, or some litle *Loosing* (for in great *Pains*, *Loosing* and *Dislocation* of the *Child* there is no hope) a good *Dyet*, somewhat Astringent and Strengthening, and whatever else is *Cordial* and *Anodin*, may repair *Strength*, refresh the *Spirits*, and retain the *Child*. But so much for this, and here we end the first *Book* having thus briefly mentioned the principal and most usual *Diseases* of *Women* with *Child*, and given some easy, pleasant, and safe *Remedies* and Rules for *Cure* here of in their *Case*: according to which also, the *Means* and *Applications* for Cure of their other *Maladies* not here named, may be safely ordered and managed.

BOOK

# BOOK II.

## Of *Labours* Natural, and Unnatural, with the best and most effectual *Wayes* and *Means* of *Delivery* in either.

## CHAP. I.

### *Of Labour in General.*

EVery *Parting* is not a *Labour*: But if the *Gesture* elapse, having no firm *Consistence*, without *Form* and Void, as appears till the *7th day* (being nothing but the *Seeds* Coagulated, and a litle *Crust* grown over) it is called an *Effluxion* or *Slip*: As what is cast henceforth till the *Quickning*, an *Expulsion*: Hereafter till the

*7th*

*7th Month* is the *Abortion*, which being Immature, Small, Feeble, comes either dead Born, or Dies soon after: And the younger it is, the more rarely preserved: From that foreward is the *Labour*, the *Infant* having now Perfection and Strength to be Born, and Live: Yet the nearer it's full *Time* the better.

This *Labour* is either *Right*, and according to *Nature*; to wit, a comfortable *Emission*, or *Egress* (while the *Infant* Labours as well as the Mother) of a living world like *Infant*, with all its *Pendicles* and *Pertinents*, at just *Time*, and in due *Manner*. Or,

*Non-natural*, and *Wrong*; its *Exclusion*, or *Extraction* with extream Pain, Anguish, and Peril of Life to the *Mother*, the *Infant*, or both: With *Symptoms* at least more grievous then usual, and not in due *Figure*.

The truly Regular, Common, and *Nature's* statute *Term* of right *Labour* (by just *Experience*) in every *Disposition* and *Circumstance*, is the *9th. Month* entire, the *Infants* Grandeur, Maturity and heat of its *Heart*, driving it by this time, to spurn hard, and break open its pinched stifling *Prison* (being closly shut up by the *Membranes*, the *Womb* and the *Belly*) for a freer *Air*, and *Respiration*. And all other *Terms* and *Births* are either *Praeter-*

*natural.*

*natural*, and untimely: Or *Fallacious*, and a *Cheat* in *Women*: Or then a simple *Error* in their *Reckoning*, while they usually begin from the first stop of their *Courses*, which yet for some other *Cause* may have stood 2 or 3 *Months* before *Conception*, and continue also to flow duely the 2 or 3 first *Months* after, but then stop: Whence also the *Error* of the *5th.* or *6th. Months Births*, which yet come to the *9th.* as manifestly appears, by a due *Magnitude*, firmness of *Strength*, and *Nails* which makes to the Complement of the whole *Body*. And from the same mistake (or *Trick*) some may not avow) the *9th. Month Birth* is sometimes made the *7th.*

The *Infant* in a natural *Figure* of *Birth*, presents (having tumbled quite up end down, with its *Face* towards the *Mothers* back) right to the *Privities* upon its *Crown* (coming into the *World* with the *Head* foremost, as carried out with its *Feet*, *Death* being contrary to *Life*) distending the *Feet*, *Thighs*, and rest of its *Body* aloft: And so, with its *Soles* against the Bottom of the *Womb*, pushes foreward, its *Arms* couched alongst the *Sides*: Advancing thus in a straight *Line*: And is the alone Right, most Safe and Commodious *Posture* for both *Sex*: Into which it turns oftimes

a Week, 2 or 3 before *Labour*, Some much sooner: *Others* a few *Hours* only before: Some in the *Labour* (yet some come upon the Ees not turned) and is quickly done, yet not without some trouble to the Mother, who uses to be assured by this *Mutation*, her *Labour* is near.

No marvel then, the fully grown *Infant* coming thus, get safely into the World: Yea, and (by daily *Experience*) without great trouble: Beside, that the *Genitals* now easily admits a vast stretch, and opens in a marvellous manner to the *Bigness* and *Form* of the *Infant*, without *Wound*, or *Laceration*; turning almost one equal *Cavity*, from the *Fund* of the *Womb* to the *Privities*; through which it softly slides (the *Bladder* and right *Guts* being emptied) the *Wayes* being withall well moistened, relaxed and lubrified by a copious *Afflux* of *Slimy Humours* soaking thereinto, some while before, and in the time of Labour: By *Efflux* also of the *Fore-springs*: So that in case of necessity they can easily admit the whole *Hand*.

The bones likewise of the *Pelvis*, though stuffed and lined all round with *Muscles* and other *Parts*, gives the *Infant* full ease-room in the *Womb*, an easie *Issue* also at *Labour*

while it passes therethrough, and without *Disjunction* or *Separation*, being therefore set further distant, more excavated, turned also more outward, or arched, peculiarly framing that *Circumference* more ample and capacious in the least *Women* than the largest *Men*; who hence have *Hips* more big and large. Yet when there is a big stiff *Infant*, and these *Parts* are naturally more strait or mishapen, the *Way* dry, the *Labour* then proves Sore and Painfull, in the *Urgency* of which, through *Violence*, and the mighty *Force* of this *Child* in wrestling from these *Sinuses*, the *Bones* are made to recede, open somewhat, and disjoyn (the *Gristles* and *Ligaments* being relaxed) not only these of the *Share*, but the *Bones* of the *Ilium* also, from the *Sacrum*: And this is made certain by frequent *Experiments*, and clear *Demonstration*: Hence after such *Labours*, *Women* have sore Pains in these *Parts*, and are unable long after to support themselves (yea some stand never after so firm) by reason of this *Commotion*, or *Divulsion* of the *Bones* (tho without *Luxation* or *Rupture*) needing *Anodyne* and Strengthening *Applications* thereto: Yet old *Wives*, and big boned have here the sorest *Pull*, their *Gristles* being more Dryed (tho

Some

*Some* make it the Dryness, Hardness and Callosity of the inner *Orifice*) chiefly in the first *Child* (yea whiles in the 2d and 3d also, tho in after *Labours* they be easy enough) which stick long, and is sore Prest in the *Passage*, being so hard to open, and rarely ever comes alive. Some *Attribute* this *Dilatation* of the *Bones*, to the *Mothers* most fierce *Efforts* in a Vehement *Influx* of *Spirits* upon the *Muscles*, the *Infants* tender Body, not having force sufficient to separate *Bodies* so firmly Conjoyned, neither its *Head*, being so soft, *Some* very far open, scarce holding together, which so would be crushed, and made Plain. *Others* will have them part of themselves, as ripe *Fruit* uses for excluding their *Seeds*.

*Some* will have the *Bones* open in every *Labour*, altho most easy, while yet we see little *Women* bear most quickly, even fully grown *Infants* with the greatest ease, and without Pain worth the speaking; and that either in *Bed*, or where they sate, and *Some* before a *Midwife* could come: Yea *Some* instantly after plying their Business, as if nothing had ailed them which could not be with such a *Dividsion* and stretch of the *Membranes* about: Beside that this Gristly *Connection* is

too firm, to separate so lightly in an easy *Labour* by a small *Infant*: nor can it be needful where the *Bones* are room, the *Way* slippery, the *Infant* little, soft, flexil, and comes right.

# CHAP. II.

## *Of the* Signs *Antecedent, and Concomitant, of a Natural* Labour, *and the Non-natural.*

WHen the *Midwife* is called to a big *Woman*, taken with *Pains* in *Back* or *Belly*, before she excite her to *Labour*, she must try the state of the *Womb*, ponder the following *Signs*, and be sure these make her effectual *Pains*, and that she will shortly bring forth, else both *Mother* and *Infant* may perish through *Labour* in vain, and breaking the *Membranes* too soon: nor is one assured by an opening of the inner *Orifice*, so as a *Finger* may easily enter, nor by feeling the *Head* through the *Membranes*, nor yet by every

*Pain*

*Pain* in the *Belly*, unless they answer downward, and the *Waters* be felt gathering.

The false *Pains* are mostly *Cholicks* (whiles *Gravel*) from *Wind* tossing in the *Guts*, griping and throwing the *Belly* by Intervals, with *Pains* whiles extream, and exceeding these of *Labour*; yet without any stir in the *Womb*, or forcing downwards: and readily appease by *Glysters*, the warm *Bed*, some warm *Seek*, warm applications to the *Belly*, and the rest, which rather provoke and bring on the true *Pains*.

The Antecedent *Signs* of near *Labour*, are relapse of the *Reckoning*, slipping of the *Womb* (whence her upper *Belly* turns small, her lower more bulging and weighty) distention also of the *Privities*, *Expansion* of the inner *Orifice*, vent of *Moisture*, and strings of *Slime*: Now and then dirling *Pains*, which yet the present with some a pretty space before *Labour*.

The *Signs* of present true *Labour*, are sharp *Pains*, and *throws* round the *Region* of the *Womb*, stretching from the *Loins*, down towards the *Share* and *Os sacrum*, or tumbling into the forepart of the *Bottom* of the *Belly*, one upon another, still more frequent, sharp and thorow, with *Qualms* and *Vomitings*, which

 makes

makes the best *Labour*, and good appearance of a happy *delivery*, a great furtherance also, by forcing downwards. Through which (with her loud bitter *Cries*, containing of her *Breath*, vehement hard *Efforts*, and pressing to detrude the *Child*) her *Blood* heats and is more fluid, her *Veins* tumify, her *Pulse* beats big and swift, her *Face* rise full and red, the *Pannicles* strout out, and all is in a vehement *Choke* and *Estuation*. The inner *Orifice* may be felt spreading open as a ripe *Rose*, the *Waters* gathering thereat like a blown *Bladder*, or Abortive *Egg* without shell, and are strongly forced down; each *Pains* still more and more filled and distended, as the *Waters* grow deeper, the *Infant* falls lower, and the *Pains* wax stronger; between which (while the *Waters* are forming) the state of the *Infant* may be somewise discerned through the *Membranes*, and the way it presents. *Shows* of *Red* often then appear (especially with *Boys*) while the *Tyes* begin to split and the *Burden* to loose. *Some* have beside (when all is in a readiness) a shaking chiefly of their *Legs* and *Thighs* from a vehement *Influx* and *Force* of the *Spirits*. At length when the *Springs* are thus fully gathered, or the *Waters* pressed down

before

before the Childs *Head*, by their vehement *Impulse*, the hard redoubling of sharp thorow *Showers*, the frequent valid *Spurnings* of the *Child* (sharply moving it self every way, while it strives to burst open the *Gate* with *Violence*, and make *Passage* to it self) the *Membranes* or *Bag* bursts (yet some break with small *Pains*, the sharper *Showers* coming several *Hours* after) the *Waters* gush out, and the *Head*, if it come *Natures* way, offers Naked at the *Orifice* to pass, following the *Rush* of the *Waters* pointing its *Path*, lubrifying and preparing the *Sone*. And still the dolorous *Mother* makes repeated Vigorous *Efforts*, the grieved *Womb* also, in a joint *Contraction* of its Constrictory *Fibres*, and *Muscles* of the lower *Belly*, for a speedy and forcible *Ejection*, or *Banishment* (for it shall never enter the place more) of this turbulent, and as were ingrate *Guest*, with all its *Flitting*, *Aliments*, *Vestiments*, *Excrements*, immediatly after (yet some come, tho most rarely with the *Membranes* wrapt about them, found and entire as in a *Lump*, but are then feeble and Immature, ejected by *Abortion*, the way even *Twins* have come, each within its own *membrane* and alive, yet if they be not quickly Extricate, they choke. And having thus escaped from its *Prison*, through

*Nature's* triple *Gates*, between the two vilest *Privies* of the whole *Body*, (so cause of *Pride*!) it appears a new *Guest* upon the World, filling the *Place* with mournful *Lamentations*, and not without cause, being born to all kind of *Calamities*, *Misery*, *Pain*, *Sorrow*, and to *Death* in the end.

As this is the *Progress* of the Natural *Labour*, and these, or most of them Certify a happy *Delivery*, so it looks bad, and Unnatural, when the *Woman* is so very sore handled, as to be Pitied, and Feared by the Eperienced *Midwife*, and *Matrons*: When she Travels 2, 3, 4 dayes together, or more (in which the *Infant* certainly Dies, if not the *Mother* also) the truely Natural *Labour* being usually over in one. If the *Waters* be long while spent, the *Way* Dry, *Pains* small, *Dull*, long between, and Effectless, Dieing towards the *Back*: when *Symptoms* are sorer then usual, tho haply they last not long, especially an Untimely *Flux* of *Blood* just before, if *Faintings*, *Weakness*, *Swoonings*, soporous *Diseases*, or *Convulsions* Superveen: if the *String* or *Burden* come first: Or (which happens mostly) the *Infant* in bad *Postures*, as when one *Leg*, or *Arm* presents, the *Sides*, *Belly*, *Breast* and the rest, of which severally here-

hereafter, but now of some particulars needfull to be known, for a better Assistance and Aid, in both kinds of *Labours*.

# CHAP. III.

## *Of the Membranes, and Waters inclosed therein.*

THe *Membranes* are bred in the *Womb* first of all, and instantly almost after the *Conception*, as is seen in the youngest (tho some make them *Dilatations*, of the Intern *Membranes* of the *Abdomen* expanded by little and little about the *Infant*, after its *Parts* are formed and inclosing the same) which *Nature* (beginning to sort the *Matter* to its Intent) forms forthwith (through the *Vertue* and *Warmth* of the *Womb*) of the *Vistous* and grosser *Parts*, which it thrusts to the *Sides*, (of the *Womans* Seed only say *Some*) to enclose, Conserve, and cherish the more Noble and Spirituous, which contain the *Idea's* of all the *Parts*, and *Members*, and of which their first *Lineaments*, or Threads, are pourtrayed and shadowed out, and thereafter Curi-

Curiously fashioned into fair *Forms* and *Figures*, growing up jointly together into a perfect *Infant*, which lyes involved, and secured in these *Membranes*, as in an *Egg*, or *Purse*, untill *Labour*, when they first of all present the *Orifice*.

*Many* hold 2 *Membranes* only about an humane *Birth*, or rather *One* double, being separable, yet jointly framed, so closely Cohæring and unite, as to appear but one *Bag* for the *Infant* and its *Waters*: and is called the *2dan*, being the *Infants* 2d Habitation next the *Womb*, coming away also by a 2d *Birth*, tho the other things comes after the *Child* gets this *Name* also.

The *First* or *Outer Part*, is called *Chorion*, as though a litle *Place*, for that it surrounds the *Inmen* wth the *Infant*, as also from that numerous *Company*, and Complex of *Blood Vessels* come therein, (at that part especially, where by means of the *Burden* it adheres to the *Womb*, some *Capillaries* only being dispersed through the rest of it) and that both from the *Burden*, ere the *Infant* be formed, from the *Navel String* also, after it grows out of the *Infant* to a due length, intermixing in this *Membrane*, whereon also *These* last are fortified, and rested as on a *Pillow* in a-

scend-

scending to the *Burden*; to which this *Membrane* with these *Vessels* is closely annexed, and by it to the *Fund* of the *Womb*: As to its *Sides* by small tendinous Nervy *Fibres*.

It is pretty thick, and double: Smooth toward the *Infant*, to the *Womb* ward somewhat inequal and Rough.

The 2d or *Inner* is called *Amnios*, for its delicacy and fineness: It immediatly, very easily, and loosely enwraps the whole *Infant*: Called also its *Shift* and *Vest*, exceeding thin (yet some make it double) smooth, white and transparent: Haveing a few very small *Vessels* from the *Umbilicals*, some from the *Burden* also dispersed within its *Foldings*, receiving thereby into it self, whatever passes not through *These* into the *Chorion* and *Burden*. It softly plyes to the *Chorion*, Covers and Lines its *Inner* or Concave *Part*, being somewhat of an oval *Figure*; and is closely Connexed to it about the *Burden*, in the place where the *String* goes forth thereinto: And *Some* will have it cleave thereto almost every where.

Some part of this *Amnios* happens whiles to rub off in *Labour*, and comes sticking upon the *Infants* head. *Some* make it a *Film* essentially different from either *Membrane*,

*brane*, being thinner then the *Amnios* if possible, and only fitted round its *Head*, as a *Helmet*. *Midwifes* call it the Silly *How*, in *Females* a *Caul*, *Coyff*, or *Biggin*, in *Males* a *Head-Piece*: And this *Some* will have Superstitiously kept to diverse *Uses* (yet *Others* instantly destroy it) and makes a presage of good *Luck* (or yet bad, for the *Diversity* of its *Colour*) to the *Infant*, and others who use it; assuring his Future *Happiness*, if he eats it, or Carries it with him all his *Life* in a *Box* (for he must not see it) else to prove *Unhappy*, or even *Epleptick*, and continually *Haunted* with *Ghosts*, Infernal *Spirits*, or other Frightfull *Spectres*: but these are only Old *Wives* Frivolous *Clatters*, or Crafty *Fictions* some *Midwifes* uses to amuse silly Credulous *People*: for some *Hooded* have been seen as *Unluckly* as the *Bare*, and whiles the latter more *Lucky* then they.

*Some* think they come in a Good *Labour*, and Rousing *Pains*; the *Genitals* being then well Widened by the *Force* of *Nature*, that the *Infant* is born very easily, while passing with great *Labour* and *Stress*, they are Rubed off, and remain in the *Womb*, till they come with the after-*Birth*. *Others* on the Contrair, in the *Weakness* of *Mother* and *Infant*.

*fant.* And *Some* from the *Toughness* of the *Membranes*, which the *Infant* is not able to break, Or yet its own *Imbecillity*: Whence *Such* rarely comes any Length. Which yet chances to stick to the *Strong*, as well as the *Weak*, to *Males* as *Females*, to the one of *Twins*, not the other.

*Some* will have *Twins* wrapt in one common *Chorion* mostly, but each to have its own *Amnios* and *Liquor* therein distinct: And if *These* chance to be *Split* by *Blow*, *Fall*, or otherwise; or have not been well enough separated at first, that the *Infants* come to touch other, there they grow together, and makes a *Monster*: And if at any time they be in distant *Chorions*, likewise, the one is held to be added by *Superfetation* in an after *Coition*.

There is added a 3*d Membrane* called *Allantois*, placed betwixt the *Two* former, which *Some* make of the same *Figure* and *Extent* in their whole *Circumference*, investing the whole *Infant*: *Others* in *Form* of a *Sack*, *Pudding*, or *Gutt*, according to its *Name*: in many a broad *Sausage*, or *Girdle*, which collects and holds the Infants *Urin* untill its *Birth*, emptying thereinto by little and little from the *Bladder* through the *Ou-*

*rack*

*rack* Continuous to it, after all its *Parts* are formed, and the *String* past through the *Membranes*: Whence this *Membrane* fills, and Swells by degrees with the *Urin*, which dayly encreases as the *Infant* grows, still gathering thus more and more: So that at length a great *Quantity* may be found therein about the time of *Labour*, which so Copiously Gush out at the breaking of the *Bag*.

*Others* reject *This* in a *Woman*, and makes the *Infants Urin* to void from the *Ourack* at liberty, between the two *Membranes*, under the *Chorion*, round without the whole *Amnios*: Yet *Some* think that impossible because of their close Connexion, and will have it rendered by the *Yard* into the *Amnios* if Painful, but a great part also retained in the *Bladder*: Whence new born *Infants* Piss almost continually the first *Dayes*: and *Some* will have it all Collected and Retained therein till *Labour*: Hence in what ever *Month* an *Infant* of any Bigness be opened, it is found full, and distent with *Urin*; which yet behooved at length to Burst: And *These* either hold no *Ourack*, or make it impervious, and no *Humor* at all to be found without the *Amnios*. And *Some* yet will have its *Urin* transmitted into the *Mothers* Veins,

by

by continuation of the Navel *Vessels* with these of the *Womb*, and thus excerned.

There is debate about the *Liquor* of the *Amnios*, or the *Waters* within the *Bag* (which *Some* make all of one *Nature*, and inclosed in the same *Membrane* with the *Infant*, into which it is Scituated, and Swims. *Others* of a different *Nature*, and in separate *Membranes*. And *Some* also of different *Natures*, *Aliments* and *Excrements* in the same *Membrane*) if it be the *Infants Urin*, its *Sweat*, or the Fumy *Vapours* Continually transpire it soft and Porous *Body*: Or then expelled from the *Heart* into the *Lungs*, flowing out by the *Mouth* and *Nostrils*, and there converted into *Water* about the *Infant*: Or if its *Spittle*, *Fome*, an *Excrement* from the *Brain*, or other *Excrement* whatsomever: Or if componed of all together, adding its more Liquid *Excrements*, which may also augment this *Humor*: Or if there be no sort of *Excrement*, but a benign Nutritious *Juyce*, or Humor; the most *Pure* indeed, that within the *Amnios*, but the *Grosser*, and less nourishing without in the *Chorion*, tho chiefly necessar also, and subservient to the *Infants* Nourishment and Security: Or rather as *Others*, the Urin without contained in the *Allantois*, and

the

the nourishing matter lodged alone in the *Amnios*, and thus kept free from *Defilement* of the Urin, and the tender Skined Infant from the *Scalding* thereof, as behooved if voided from the *Yard*.

This *Alimentary Liquor*, they make no other thing in the Infants first Formation, then the residue of the *Seminal Matter*, which remains about it, doth Cherish, Nourish, and give it Grouth: But after (that being once Consumed, and the *String* entered the Burden) a Milky *Juyce*, or purer *Chyl* (tho Some make it a Richer, and more Noble *Juyce*, next and more *Analogous* to the *Original*, drawing its *Matter* aswell from *Nerves*, as from *Veins* and *Arteries*, a finely sublimed Spirituous *Liquor*: And so the Infant to feed upon the same it is made of) Coming from the Mother to the *Womb*, through some Intern *Chyliferous Vessels* reached thither (from the *Chyliferous Channel* of the *Thorax* say Some, from the *Sack* or *Receptacle* of *Chyl* say Others, and Some her *Sweet Bread*) and after received into, and carried down through the Milky *Vessels* of the *String*, into the Capacity of the *Amnios*.

Some will have it brought thither by the *Arteries* with the *Blood*, and separated Pure

into

into the *Amnios*. And *Some* will have this *Liquor* flow forth from the *Breasts*, and carried through *Veins* to the *Womb*, and the *Infant* to be nourished therein with *Milk*, as well as at the *Breasts*. *Some* yet will have this milky *Liquor* of the *Amnios*, into which the *Infant* swims, to be the more waterish *Part* of the *Womans Seed*, flowing continually into the *Womb*, even after the *Infant* is conceived therein. But these and the like, being obscure and uncertain *Conjectures*, and of less *Use* to the chief *Purpose*, may be thus lightly past in nameing.

This *Liquor* accordingly, is made of *Use* to the *Infants* nourriture, Its *Respiration* also, To conserve the *Cavities*; softly carry up its *Body* (swimming there as in a *Bath*) in all the violent *Motions*, and *Concussions* of the *Mother*, that it dash not dry against the *Womb*, nor the hard *Parts* about: To preserve the *Thread* small *Navel Vessels* also from peril of *Rupture*: And serves notably at *Labour*, to relax and mollify the *Parts*, for its easier pass, the scarcity of which makes it so perplexed, and unhappy, as sometimes the *Mother* is carried off herein, For all can be done to supply the want thereof.

# CHAP. IV.

## Of the Burden and Navel-String.

THe *Burden*, is a sort of fleshy *Bowel*, or *Parenchymatous Mass*, not unlike that of *Liver*, or *Spleen*; contexed of innumerable *Fibres*, and thread small *Branches* of *Vessels*, affused congealed *Blood* or *Flesh*.

This *Blood*, is not the impurer *Part* of the *Courses*, as was held of old, (the purer passing into the *Infants* nourishment) but Vital Spirituous *Blood*, coming first more plentifully from the *Mother*, (who affords the greatest part of its *Matter*) through the *Womb Vessels*, driven thither also from the *Infants Heart*, through the *Umbilical Arteries*, after the *Strong* joyns it; and therewith a kind of spirituous *Nectar*, or vital *Spirit*, which as it augments, nourishes, and vivifies all the *Parts* of the *Infant* it self, and puts them about their *Actions*, so also its *Membranes*, and this *Burden* likewise.

It is notably conspicuous about the 12*th*. or 13*th*. *Week*, the 3*d*. *Month* being ended, or

after *Conformation* of the *Parts*: Though its first *Delineaments* and *Threads*, or *Form* hereof (generated together with the *Membranes*, of the courser *Seed*, of the *Woman*, say *Some*, a little *Fermented* in a peculiar manner, by *Adhaxtion* of the *Mans*) appears like a *Woolly Substance* upon the outside of the *Chorion*, about the 8*th*. or 9*th*. *Week*: Upon which in short *Time*, a red, fleshy, soft *Substance* grows by little and little, but inequally, and in little *Knobs*, whereby it presently sticks to the *Womb*, and the *Embryo* also by it, and is kept more firmly from falling out, which before was wholly free, adhereing no where to the *Membrane*.

The *Figure* of the whole *Burden* is usually round, with an uneven *Circuit* (yet found extraordinar and monstruous) is convex towards the *Womb*, and towards the *Chorion*, the *Infant* concave: Its *Surface* is wholly smooth, most like a *Leaf* of *Navel-wort*, a *Trencher* or table *Saucer*; receiving the *Navel-String* where it joyns the *Chorion*: And thickest there, yet still thinner all round towards its *Borders*.

To the *Womb* ward it is rough and inequal, through many *Knobs*, whereby it adheres to it immediatly, especially to its inner

*Spungiosity*, or the little *Pretuberancies*, arisi
in it here and there the time of *Pregnancy*
And through the mutual *Accumbency* an
*Adhesion* of *These*, the *Womb* transfuses fro
its open *Pores* and *Vessels*, into the ope
*Pores* and *Parts* of the *Burden*, the *Alimen*
*tary* Juyce, *Blood*, or what ever else is the *I*
*fants Nourriture*, which also continues to flo
several *Dayes* after it is brought away at *L*
*bour*. This *Side* hath great *Chinks* in
which being cut, shews an infinite *Numb*
of *Fibres* of *Veins*.

The *Place* of *Adhesion*, is almost ever t
*Upper*, and *Fore-part* of the *Bottom* of t
*Womb*: Yet *Some* sticks to the right *Side*, *So*
to the *Left*, and *Some* also *Behind*, accordi
as the *Conception* tumbling loose to this,
its other *Corner* fixes.

After it joyns to the *Womb*, and begins
encrease, it sticks toughly the *First Month*
as unripe *Fruit* to the *Tree*; and so in t
younger *Abortions* is ill to separate: Y
thenceforth, the bigger the *Infant* grow, t
riper and nearer its *Birth*, the easier it pa
from the *Womb*, and in end like ripe Fr
drops from its *Surface*, together almost wi
the *Infant*; and happy *Labour* where thus
comes, for to *Some* it sticks till forced awa

y

a whiles with much trouble, pain and ril.

Its *Magnitude* and *Thickness* varies for the ndition of *Bodies*, the bigness of the *Infant*, and the *Periods* of *Pregnancy*: For in *Abortions* of 30 or 40 dayes, it scarce appears about the *Roots* of the *String*, which rdly then comes its length: Yet daily ter, it so gradually accresses and amplifies he Spirituous *Blood* being more copiously fluent) that in end when at its utmost perection, it is about a *Foot*, a *Span*, or quarter ll broad, 2 or 3 Inches thick in the *Midle* yet *Some* are both larger, and thicker) thiner ll over, towards its *Borders*.

It is mostly *One* in *Number*, even to *Twins* or *More* (yea when of different *Sex*, hough some make *These* have *Each* its own) r is so contiguous to *Other*, as to appear ut *One*: As many *Strings* being fixt in diers *Places* thereof, as there are *Infants* (tho whiles each *Twin* hath its separate *Burden*) dispersing throughout its *Substance*, innumerable *Roots* of *Veins*, and *Arteries*, with a marvellous *Texture*, and *Net* like *Frame*, which yet are held entirely separated *Each* rom *Other*, both *Veins* and *Arteries*, in such ort, as the *Vessels* which serve to the *Nourishment*

*rishment* of one *Infant*, hath no *Communicati*
by *Anastomosis*, or otherwise, with these pe
tains to the *Rest*: Whence *One* of them ma
be some space dead in the *Womb*, witho
hurting the *Others*; being thus lodged an
nourished apart, and so living independent
It receives small *Vessels* also from the *Wom*
but are dispersed upon that side only next i

Its true *Colour*, is a darkish *Red*, som
brighter then the *Spleen*, rarely *Paleish*. I
*Substance* is soft, lax, brittle, full of *Juye*
*Spungy*, but wholly *Fibrous*.

It is easily spoiled in *Colour* and *Substance*
for *Womens* various *Indispositions*, ill *Habit*
and the *Humors* fall upon it: Whence it
found softned, flaccid, hard also, schirrou
glandulous: *Some* quite corrupt, stinkin
vilely: *Some* chattered in many *Parts*: Ye
*Some* parched and dry, quite destitute of i
*Humidity* and *Blood*: whence no marve
that ostimes it be not brought away entire
and produce also such sad *Symptoms*.

It serves for a *Stay* to the *Navel Vessels* (
the big *Womb* also) dispersed therein, unde
which it lyes as a *Pillow*, called hence b
some the *Sweat-bread* of the *Womb*: To con
coct likewise, elaborate, prepare and persit
in a *Special Manner* (by *Fermentation* or other
wise

rise) the *Blood* and *Galaxy* received therein, and to seperate the more pure and spiritu-as *Pure* to the *Infant*, no nutriment; cal-ed therefore (as for its like *Colour* and *Sub-stance*) the *Whole Liver*; and for its *Figure*, the *Womb Cake*, the *Lain* also, or *After birth*, as coming forth with the *Membranes* in the *Womb*, place, or after the *Birth*: *Some* call it the *Delivery*, as compleating the same; giving whiles more work to its *Extraction*, then the *Birth* it self.

To the *Burden* joyns the *Navel string*, a membranous round hollow *Duct*, like a little *Trip* or *Rope*, comprehending *One Vein*, *Arteries*, and the *Ourack* (though *Some* will not have this come without the *Navel*) the *Milky Vessels* say *Some*, through which the Milky *Liquor* is conveyed, wrapt up in one common *Cover* (which also separates each apart by its *Duplications*, that they may not be entangled, nor broken) in which they go on, whiles well twisted together, and whiles it is orderly twisted therewith in form of a *Rope*: *Sometimes* also it is wreath-ed alone, these *Vessels* ascending straight at others sides through its *Cavity* to the *Bur-den*: Which *Some* will have to continue and be unit to the *Vessels* of the *Womb*, and *Some* make them arise therefrom.

The

The *Vein*, much bigger then the *Arteries*, dispersing an infinity of *Branches* in the *Burden*, (sometimes as soon as ever it enters it, sometimes not till it come to the midle thereof) is thus conducted alongst in the *String* through the *Infants Navel*, unto its *Liver*, which it passes entire (though *Some* will have a lateral *Branch* goe off into it, with some part of the *Blood*, for a speedier *Increment*, and better *Disposition* for its future *Office*) and is terminated into the *Vena Cava*, near the right *Ear* of the *Heart*; carrying the *Blood* to the *Infants Bowels* (though *Some* will have the *Blood* goe from the *Infant* to the *Burden*, through this *Vein*, for that it grows first out of the *Infant*, and reaches thereto) straighe through its *Liver*, as is said, without any notable *Alteration* therein (which yet was formerly held to be infused into it, and there further elaborated to the highest perfection of *Blood*) into the *Vena Cava*, where it mixes with the *Venous Blood*; with the *Chyl* also say *Some*, made of the *Liquor* of the *Amnios* it swallows by the *Mouth*, falling in from the *Subclavian Vein*: That whole *Mixture* going on thenceforth by degrees to the *Heart*, where it receives a new perfection of *Blood*, being therein conveniently dilated,

ted, rarified, and rendered thus more *Subtile* and *Spirituous*, a finer and fitter *Nourishment* for the *Infant*; and is distributed through its whole *Body*, with the *Aorta*, or great *Artery*.

The two *Arteries*, arise from the Intern *Iliack Branches* of that great *Artery* (and oft from the extremity of it) up by the sides of the *Bladder*, and joyning the *Vein*, enters the *String*, advancing therewith (in the *Manner* above-mentioned) through the *Pores* of the *Membranes*, up to the *Burden*, where they quite evanish with their little *Branches*, which are so plaited, and conjoyned with the *Branches* of the *Vein*, as they cannot be easily distinguished from other; Carrying back the *Infant's* vital *Blood* residuous to its nourishment, driven on by its Hearts Pulsing Or the *Nutriment*, which was carried into plentifully to it by the *Vein*, Or the cruder *Parts* only; Where meeting with the *Mothers Blood*, separated into the *Burden* from the *Arteries* of the *Womb* (whether by meer *Percolation*, or some *Fermentation* also) returns therewith again to the *Infant*, (after preparation in the *Burden*, and *Nutrition* hereof) through the *Navel Vein* (where we see the *Vein* perform the Office of *Arteries*, as they

they of *Veins*) still journeying thus, to and fro the *Infant* and *Burden*, without the least *Interruption*: Whence the *Circulation* is performed, by this *Pass* and *Repass* of the *Blood*; and the *Infant* nourished by the *Navel*, and with *Blood* alone: Which yet others will have nourished with the sole *Liquor* of the *Amnios* alwayes, and by simple *Appositions* only while imperfect; Yet by the *Mouth* when perfect: Tho *Some* admit its *Mouth* alone ever. And *Some* also will have it nourished with *Blood*, by the *Navel* when small, yet with the milky *Liquor* also, and by the *Mouth* when bigger (there being *Chyl* found in its *Stomach*, and grosser *Excrements* in its greater *Guts*, chiefly the *Right* from the publick *Colliqu* of the *Stomach*) being of more confirmed *Bowels*, and needing a more plentiful *Nourishment*, the *Burden* also being brought to a greater perfection, and the *Lattels* produced the length of the *Amnios*, the milky *Humor* flowing more copiously thereinto; And so be nourished both by the *Navel* and *Mouth*, and to enjoy a double *Aliment*, of which mixed in the *Heart* a perfect *Blood* is made. And they also will have it get *Growth* and *Nourishment* at first, and before the sufficient *Perfection* of *These*, while

while its parts are yet very small and imperfect, by the *Remains* of the seminal *Matter* while it lasts, and first by simple *Apposition* only, and after with some *Part* of it swallowed by the *Mouth*.

*Others* make its *Nourishment* to be, *First* by *Apposition* of an albugineous *Liquor*, Oozing from the *Vessels* of the *Womb*, imbibed by the *Chorion*, filtrated through the *Amnion* into its *Cavity*: And *Next*, by the *Same* conveyed as the *Blood*, through the *Burden* and *Navel Vein*: Swallowing also by the *Mouth*, the more gross and terren *Part* of that *Same* (the finer being converted into its *Blood*) which could not be changed into *Blood* by one, or likely more *Circulations*, flowing out by the *Infants Arteries*, and discharged into the *Amnion* by little *Branches* thereof, dispersed therethrough, as they go to the *Burden*: And *They* make the *Infant* to be nourished these *Three* wayes, by one and the same *Liquor*.

*Some* will have the *Navel* nourishment to cease, while the *Infant* begins to take by the *Mouth*: Others continue it still, for a more full and ready *Provision*, an easier *Sanguification* of the *Chyl*, a better *Ventilation*, or *Refreshment* to the *Infant* by the long *Circuit* of the

the *Navel-Vessels*, holding it to breath thereby. Though *Some* will have it breath by the *Mouth*, the *Air* penetrating unto these *Places*: Hence *Examples* and *Histories* of its being heard Cry in the *Womb*; which *Others* will not have to be by the outward *Air*, because it can have no *Access*, but by that admixt with the *Liquor*, arising from its *Fermentation*, and attracted with the *Aliments*: Or by an *Airy* Substance, or *Nitro-aereous Particles* the nourishing *Juyces* comes filled with. And *Some* again will not have it breath the *Air*, seeing there is no such plenty about it, but the *Water* it swims in, like as the *Fishes*; And the *Water* to make that here, what the *Air* does afterwards, a *Motion* to wit, Of *In*, and *Exspiration*. And *Some* will have *Transpiration* alone, and *Ventilation* of the *Mothers* Blood to suffice, without any *Respiration* in the *Womb*. And here *Judges* take *Evidence* from *Physicians*, if an *Infant* hath been dead-born, or Murthered after: or if it hath once breathed, and so is the Right *Heir*, in that the *Lungs* being cut out, or a part, and cast among *Water*, they instantly go to the bottom as *Mettal*, it is held to have died in the *Womb*, and never breathed: But if they swim above to have lived,

Though

Though it is fit all the parts of the *Lungs* be thus tryed.

The *String* hath several *Knots* in it, held to be a more fleshy, and gross *Part* of the *Cover*, and a wider *Gap*, whereinto the *Blood* being Suckt, stops from rushing in too great *Plenty* and *Spast*, to overwhelm the tender *Infant* (which yet losses much of its Impetuous *Force* and *Agitation*, after it comes from the *Mothers Vessels*, in its distribution throughout the *Burden*, and yet more in passing that most long, and broad *Channel* of the *String*, as from its *Distribution* through the *Liver*) whence it fills these *Places*, and renders them *Varicous* more or less, for their Repletion of bright warm *Blood*, *Others* make them little *Glands* or *Paps*, through which the Milky *Liquor* flowing, distils into the *Amnios*, appearing as it were *Bladders* full of whitesh *Juice*.

From the plenty of these *Knots*, Superstitious *Midwives* use to foretel (and an old *Tale* it is) the *Number* of future *Off-spring*, and if there happen very few (a *String* without them is rare) such be sure shall never bear more: While yet there have been no fewer with the last, then with the *First*: And *Some* have had not *One* in the *First*, who next *Year* have had *Twins*. From their *Distance*

*stance* also, they divine the *Time* between Births: And where the *One* sits close by the *Other*, *Twins*. From the *Variety* also of their *Colours*, the difference of *Sex*, as the *Red* a *Male*, the *White* a *Female*. And many things else they dotingly *Clatter* about the *Infants Felicity* or *Misfortune*.

It is of a Conspicuous but different *Length* and *Bigness*, yet is usually in a ripe *Infant* 3 *Spans* long, an large half *Ell*, or 3 *Quarters*, for preparation of the *Blood*, the *Infants* Skope in the *Womb* while it tumbles and sprawls about, its more Commodious *Egress* without breaking it, or loosing the *Burden*: An easier Eduction hereof: for a greater *Refreshment* to the *Embryo*, as they who make it breath, drawing the *Air* by the *Navel*: And is the *Thickness* also of a *Finger*, for a due *Capacity*, and *Strength* to support the *Vessels*.

It is variously Rolled, or twisted about as it goes to the *Buraen*, that its *Length* might not be troublesome: From the *Navel* it goes over the *Breast*, from whence it is obliquely carried over the right and left Sides of the *Throat* and *Neck*, turning it self back at the *Hinder-Head*, and so over the midle of the *Fore-Head* to the *Burden*. Sometimes also it encompasses the *Neck* like a *Chain*: And

some

some goes over the *Breast*, towards the hinder *Parts* and *Back*, and comes not to the *Neck*: Some also are found to go over the *Breast* and *Head*, and then winded about the one *Foot*.

It is sometimes so long as to be carried out before the *Infant*, and is mostly then its *Death*: While it is hooked about the *Neck*, and often then *Once* (yea now and then about its *Thighs* or *Feet*, and *Such* also give Doteing *Women* an occasion of vain *Prediction*) whence the *Delivery* may be protracted, while the *Infant* is thus *Hecked* up in it, and cannot descend to the *Orifice*, nor be pushed out by the *Pains*: And is ready to be Strangled withal, if rashly pulled by the *Mid-wife*. If its *Face* be *Red* when born, it is good: If *Wan*, it is Deadly. In this *Case* also the *String* may break, or the *Burden* loose and separate, and a violent *Flooding* ensue. If it *Hank* about the Infants *Neck* in the *Womb*, it warms and Stifles, whether through want of *Air*, and stop of the *Circulation*, or *Obstruction* of the *Gullet*, that no *Aliment* gets down, nor can it freely move it self.

It hath been found with a real *Knot* thereon having formed by its great *Length* a *Circle* Floting in the *Waters*, through which the *Infants* whole *Body* hath past. After

After the *Infans* is Born, it is tyed and cut off, what is left must be dressed, as shall be directed afterwards, till it dry, or Corrupt, and fall away of its self (the longer or shorter *While* it is in falling, the longer or shorter *Lived*, *Women* Prophecy the *Children* to be) and the *Navel* be formed, and solidated with a firm *Skin*. Thereafter the foresaid *Vessels* within the *Infants Belly*, turn into solid *Ligaments*, tying the *Parts* from which they proceed unto the *Navel*.

# CHAP. V.

## *Of the various* Situations *of the* Infant *in the* Womb.

THis *Diversity*, is partly from its *Self*, partly from the different *Periods* of *Pregnancy*, and the approaching *Labour*.

*Infants* of both *Sex*, are usually Situated in the midle of the *Womb*, it being but one single *Cavity*, distinguished alongst into a right or left *Part*, or *Side*, with a midle *Line* only, as it were a little out *Seam* (most rarely divided with a midle *Partition*) without any

any *Cells*, as in most viviparous *Brutes*, and which *Some* fancy in the *Wombs* of *Women* also, who bear *Twins* or *More*; tho the sole *Burden* to many *Infants* evince the contrair: Their several *Bags* serving for a divided *Womb*, or its *Cells*. But further:

The ordinar *Posture* of the *Embryo*, or little *Infant*, for some *Months* (which yet varies *in divers*) is with its *Head* contained in the higher part of the *Womb*; its *Arms* and *Legs* contracted, its *Knees* close to the *Guardses*, and drawn up to the *Belly*: To *These* also its *Head* so far enclines, as the *Nose* may rest between them, with the *Chin* to its *Breast*: The *Hands* in *Some* are at the *Knees*, in *Others* placed upon the *Breast*, *Others* have them folded; for in these is found some diversity: whiles also the *One* is lifted up to the *Ear*, or *Temple*, the *Other* to the *Cheek*. Its *Legs* ply back, its *Feet* are turned about inwards, in *Some* crossed; so that mostly the *Buttocks* may touch the *Soles*, more rarely the *Heels*: Whence some new born *Infants* have their *Legs* bent as *Bows*, their *Feet* wryed inward; which yet is easily mended after by right *Tying* or *Swath*. Its *Back-bone* is to the *Mothers*, and thus moderatly bowed inwards, its *Face* is towards

her *Belly* (tho *Some* place *Females* contrariwise; and hence will have their *Corps* to flot it the Waters prone, the *Males* upwards) thus Crouching, and gathered into a roundish *Figure*, or *Gleb*-like *Situation*, with its *Members* in a manner exactly folded, which it explicates after by little and little, as it grows in *Age* and *Bigness*. Sometimes also the *Infant* tumbles to the *Sides*, and gets as it were a cross *Posture*, which is discerned with the *Womans* hand, and by a *Protuberancy*, and *Weight* upon that *Part*.

Afterwards, from the bigness and weight of its *Head* (which exceeds in *Proportion* to the *Body*) a natural *Propensity* and *Instinct*, it is carried and turned quite over (its *Hands* being shut) falling much lower, with its *Head* towards the the Inner *Orifice*, and *Face* towards the *Mothers* right *Guts*: Preparing it self for a more ready and easier *Passage* into the World, against due *Time* (tho *Some* will have *Females* with the *Face* upwards, which if so, should be much bruised, and the *Nose* flatted over the *Bones*, the *Chin* also stopped thereby: Neither thus could the *Head* be so effectually pushed on to the *Passage* as when the *Matrix* and *Muscles* of the *Belley* Contracts with Joint *Force* in the *Showers* upon

upon the *Infants Back*, which by this *Situation* resists thereto.) And is the alone right, and natural *Way* of *Birth* (as is said) absolutely necessar to a happy *Delivery*, both of one single *Child*, as also of *Twins* or *More*, tho *They* usually so incommode each other, and are so entangled, that the *One* comes almost ever in *Some* wrong *Posture*, and sometimes *Both*, causing thereby an unhappy *Labour*.

This *Turning* begins from the *7th* Month (tho *Few* turn so soon, and by great *Accident* if before) oftest in the *8th*, *Many* a Week 2, or 3 before *Labour*, *Some* in the *Time* thereof: Yet *Some* come unturned: *Some* also turn wrong.

Nigh to *Labour*, it changes its *Posture* diverse wayes, while sprauling and swinging here and there it seeks out; bowing and bending its *Arms* and *Legs* more or less, carrying them to this, or the other *Side*, as it is diversely excited: Hence such difference in this *Matter*, among *Writers* who haply have seen such *Infants* in *Women* dieing at such a *Time*; *Some* telling they have found the *Arms*, *Others* the *Legs*, in this, or that *Place* of the *Womb*, in diverse or contrair *Postures*.

*Some* make *Twins* have a contrair *Situati-*

*on*, and to sit alwayes *Back* to *Back*, the *One* looking to the *Mothers* Fore, the *Other* to her Back-*Part*, which is altogether uncertain. Witness *Twins* born with the *Belly Breast* or *Faces* together.

# CHAP. VI.

## *What the Woman is to doe, when her* Time *draws near.*

SHe ought then (to scape *Ship-wrake*, so near the *Harbour*) be very curious of her *Stir* and *Exercise* (*Such* chiefly as are Crazy, or carry the more big and weighty *Burden*) industrously shuning all more Vehement and sudden *Agitations* of *Body*, hard and inequal *Motions*, steep up or down, all *Laborious* toylsome *Exercise*, Violent *Stretch*, rash *Stumble*, *Fall*, high *Breathing* and the like, which may soon make the *Womb* bear down, such an appending big weight, loose the *Lain*, so Ripe and ready to fall away, raise a *Flooding* which must quickly carry *Her* off, as hath happened to *Some* upon a very light *Occasion*:

may

may also cause the *Infant* turn, or come wrong, or before its *Time*.

*She* must keep in full calm and Tranquility within, free of all *Passion* or *Perturbation* of *Mind*, chiefly *Anger*, sudden *Fright*, or *Grief*, which hath brought *Labour* (yea *Death*) upon *Some* in the very *Instant*. *She* must also go in slack easy *Dress*, and beware of all *Tempests* or *Intemperancy* of the *Air*, use a moderat *Dyet*, of good *Juice* and *Temperature*, good easy *Coction*, more *Humid* also and moderatly *Laxant*, as *Spinage*, *Lettuce*, *Beets*, *Coleworts* and the like, against her *Constipation*; for which *She* may use stewed *Prins* with a little *Senny*, Cream of *Tartar*, Syrup of *Roses Solutive*, *Manna*, *Cassia*, *Whey* and the rest.

*Oyl* of *Almonds* new drawn without *Fire*, or fine Oyl *Olive*, used some while with Syrup of *Maiden-hair*, or *Violets*, or with *Manna*, Softens and Labrifies the *Passes* wonderfully, facilitates the *Labour* (for which toasted *Figs* are used by *Some*) and much allayes the *Grinding*.

*Unctions* this while of the lower *Belly*, and about the *Birth*, going to, and rising out of *Bed*, does also mollify, Relax, and smooth the Common *Pass*, disposes the *Same* to an easier stretch and full *Patency*, the *Burden* also

to an easier separation; using Oyl of *Lillies*, that wherein the *Flowers* with the yellow *Threads* are infused, of *Linseed*, *Almonds*, fresh *Butter*, *Hogs*, *Goose*, *Capons* or, *Dukes Greas* and the like being chiefly necessar in first *Labours*, as where the *Woman* is very *Young*, well *Old*, *Slender*, *Lean*, or yet more *Gross*, who bear *Seldom*, and where the *Genitals* are any wise more Srait, hard, dry: For *Whom* also are appointed Mollifying and Laxant *Fomentations* (yea half *Baths*) of *Lilly* Roots, Leaves and Roots of *Althea*, *Mallows*, Leaves of *Mullein*, *Violets*, Flowers of *Chamemel*, *Melilot*, *Fanogreek*, *Linseed*, boyled and applyed warm with a *Spunge*, or woolen *Cloath*, or the *Fume* received through a holed *Chair* for a quarter of *Hour*: And were very needful to such, for an easier *Labour*, and to prevent any *Lameness* after. *She* may *Bleed* at this *Time* in case of *Plethory*, or any *Peril* thereof: Provide it do not much Fright, or commove *Her*, else in stead of preventing, it may procure an Untimely *Birth*.

*She* must withall bespeak a Prudent Expert *Midwife*, who (beside *Instruction* in her *Art*, full *Practise*, and good *Success*) have born many *Children* (yea in *Dayes* of old become Barren after, meerly through *Age*) and so hath

hath Experienced in *Her* self the usual *Occurrences* of that *Condition*, it being easy to err in things not tryed: *Who* must also be frequently with *Her* this while, especially in her first *Child*, and where *She* is more modest and Timorous, to advise *Her* sight, and prepare her for the homely *Conversation* of *Labour*, and Whom *She* must call also upon the *First* stir of *Pains*, lest being surprized, *She* peril her *Self*, or the *Child*, as *Some* who are so sudden, or delay to send till they must bear alone, for all the hast can be made.

---

# CHAP. VII.

## *What must be done, when the* Woman *falls in* Labour.

*Labour*, or *Travail* is her Repeated *Pains* and throws in excluding the *Birth*: And comes not of the *Curse* alone, while sinless *Brutes* smart alike, many Dieing, especially of *These* who bear *More* than *One* at a time: But also from a Vast and Violent *Distention* of the *Genitals*, the Inner *Orifice* and *Sheath* especially, which must widen to the

*Infants*

*Infants* Magnitude and *Form*: As from the close and painful *Compression*, the *Head* makes of *These* Membranous Nervy *Parts*, against the *Bones* in passing: Whence the Labour *Pains* turn Extream, while the *Head* advances therein; And are held sorer in *Women*, than other *Animals*, because of the greater Bigness of the Infants *Head*. And *Some* impute the *Pains* to the Ruption, and Separation of *These* numerous little *Kems*, and tendinous Nervy *Fibrils*, by which they make the *Burden* and *Womb* to be immediatly Connected, and all in it supported and hanging thereto, as it were a *Vault* or *Seiling*: And the worse *These* are to break and separate from the *Womb*, the more it is pinched and torn, the harder is the *Labour*, the sorer the *Symptoms*.

Yet now however, let all *Things* be ordered, and every *Mean* used for Her happy *Delivery*, by an apt *Posture*, opportune *Travail*, the prudent *Guidance* of an Expert *Midwife*, who must have ready a *Stool* or *Chair*, *Scizars*, *Spunge*, *Tyes*, and warm *Lilly* Oyl, or such like thing: And be assisted with other *Women* skilled in this *Mystery*: And with a *Physician* also in case of *Difficulty*, or need of *Medicins*. But further *She* must suffer no

exceed-

exceeding *Quality* of the *Air*: The too cold constricts the whole *Body*, and the opening *Womb*: Hence in the *Winter*, and with a *North-wind*, are *Labours* said to be hardest. The *Air* too hot, enfeebles both *Mother* and *Infant*, raises Feaverish *Warmth* and *Drought*. Nor must *She* be in strait, or uneasy *Dress*: And seeing the *Infant* is to pass betwixt the *Bladder* and right *Gutt*, a Vile perplexed *Way*, both needs be cleared; the *Gutt* of any hard crusty *Excrements*, which are as *Bars* therein, and by their Roughness and Inequality straitens the *Neck* of the *Womb*, and makes the *Infants Passage* more hard. And for this a good strong *Clyster* is to be given (or more if needful) of *Emollients* and *Uterins*, which may rouse Her *Pains* withal, if small and slack: Or dissipate a *Cholick*, very troublsome then to *Some*: Yet must be injected ere the *Child* come to the *Birth*, or be most part into the *Sheath*, else it can get no access.

The *Urin* also must be rendered, and the *Bladder* emptied, for a roomer *Pass*, and to save its *Ruption*, the saddest Affliction to a *Woman* alive and irremedable, yet easily happens (it being Conjoined to the *Neck* of the *Womb*) through the Vehement *Force*, and hard *Spurnings* of a strong *Child* in wrestling

out;

out; which hath been so Valid, as not only the *Bladder*, but even the *Womb* hath been found split, and its *Head* hanging out into the *Cavity* of the *Abdomen*: And happens the rather while highly distended by her more liberal Drinking and Retention of the *Urin*: And if *Diuretick's* withal have been given to foreward the *Labour*: Yet comes whiles through a *Wiswises* Rudness about the *Share-Bone*: Or the *Chirurgeon's* Introducing his *Hand* or *Instruments*.

*She* may also now *Bleed* in case of *Plethory*, or where the *Vessels* are too full and Distent, for Depletion, and that the Inner wayes may be enlarged, and a *Feaver* after *Labour* prevented

It is best, *She* get not much solid *Food* the while, it disturbs *Nature*, cumulates *Excrements*; but a little *Alkermes* from time to time, a Gutt Oyl of *Cinamon*, or *Nutmeg*, in some Cinamon *Water*, Syrup of *Lemons*, or *Pomegranates*: A little ponder of *Cinamon*, of *Saffron*, or *Tincture* hereof in *Broth*: A Glass of brisk Wine, Brewed or Burnt: Or *Some* proper *Cordial*, which may powerfully Refresh and revive the *Spirits*, preserve the *Strength* of both *Mother* and *Infant*, upon which the stress of all lyes; may rouse withal and provoke the Expulsive *Faculty* to an easier *Expedition*:

Yet

Yet a fresh *Egg* may be given to the more feeble Travailers, a little good Flesh *Broth*, Juyce of *Mutton*, a Tost dipt in *Wine*, some *Caudle*, or other convenient metalsome *Aliment*, of good *Juyce* and speedy *Coction*; yet in Moderation, chiefly *Wine* and *Spiceries*, for *Warmth* or *Feaver*.

She must in no wise be Urged to Præmature or untimely *Travail*, nor preass hard at small light *Showers*, or with the *Dryness*, or *Closure* of the *Womb*, to exhaust that strength should bear *Her* out in *Labour*: Whence *Many* have Died in it, or soon after. Neither must *She* be Rudely handled about the *Birth*, or *Share-Bone*, in hard pressing, Violent stretching, Pulling, or Renting: Nor may the *Bag* be broken, unless it break not of it self in due *Time*, to wit, when highly distended and blown as a *Bladder*, or the *Waters* fully gathered and prest far down, and so the *Infant* wholly in the *Passage*. Nor yet may living *Infants* be Extracted by *Force* or before due *Time*.

The Travailing *Woman* must not despond, nor fret, be Unruly, or toss and tumble rudly or unadvised, to weaken *Her*, or change the *Infants Posture*, tho a sottish *Ease* and *Quiet* is as hurtful: But take good *Heart*, keep

Calm

Calm and Tractible, bear out her *Pains* with *Patience* and *Courage*, in the *Hope* and fair *Appearance* of an happy *Hour*: Resisting them strongly and thorow, as they return and wax sharper: Holding then her *Breath*, with her *Mouth* and *Nostrils* closed, to force more Vehemently downwards for *Exclusion* of the *Child*: And must keep upright if *She* have strength, or pace about the *Chamber*, led and upheld with *Some* at each *Side* (chiefly short, Gross, mishapen *Women*, who speeds best if kept on *Foot*, till their *Waters* be broken, or at breaking: Tho they endure better, if kept in *Bed* at the beginning, while their *Pains* are yet small and lent, and their *Springs* but gathering.) yet may rest little whiles on *Bed*, yea and *Napp* a little if the *Pains* bear off; trying whiles the *Stool*, or *Knee*, or otherwise, as the *Midwife* orders, who must still be near *Her*, diligently heeding her *Gestures*, *Natures* tendency, and the right advance of the *Travail*, as her *Showers* sharpen and redoubles, her *Whines* and *Moans* converts into frequent, loud and bitter *Cryes*, with *Qualms* and *Vomitings*, and the rest formerly mentioned.

Let the *Midwife* this while continue to anoint the *Birth* within and without, especially

cially if the *Passage* be strait, dry and wrinkly, through untimely *Effusion* of the *Waters*: Feeling whiles the Inner *Orifice* (tho as seldom and softly as possible, giving such sharp *Sense* of *Pain*) the *State* of the *Womb* and of the *Infant*, how all things come right and makes ready: that the *Membranes* being split, the *Waters* sprung, and the *Infant* felt in the threshold of the *Womb*, straight upon its *Head*, which feels round, hard and equal, *She* may forthwith be placed the best *Way* for its *Birth*, which must be immediatly expede with all *Industry*, that being the proper *Season*, and *Occasion* never to be slipt, and delay dangerous, the *Womb* being oft as the *Heavens* with the *Lightning*, widely open and instantly shut: yet if *She* feels the *Child* come wrong, or any thing else strange in the *Case*, *She* must sist all forwardness, and quickly call what better *Help* can be had, lest tugging on thus with the *Woman* at *Labour*, still hoping things will turn better, the *Infant* be constrained so far wrong, as makes much adoe to be rid, causes great *Pain* and *Peril* to both *Mother* and *Infant*, yea oftimes its *Death*, at least the crushing of some *part* or other.

# CHAP. VIII.

## *The* Manner *of expeding a Natural* Labour, *of one or more* Children.

THe true *Waters* being broke, the *Infant* felt bare, and all clear and right in the *Labour*, *She* must now have the best *Posture* for a fair *Parting*, or an easy and safe *Delivery*, according to the *Midwives Mind* and *Use*, or the *Place* and *Customs*: Where *Some* go to their *Knees*, a Rude unsafe *Way*: *Others* more Robust, and accustomed to *Travailing* stand upright, resting there *Elbows* on a *Table*, or *Bed-side*, or with their *Arms* about ones *Shoulders*, firmly upheld at *Back* and *Sides*. *Some* are on a *Quilt* before the *Fire*: *Others* sit on *Womens* Laps, and the *Husbands* Lap in some *Places*. *Most* are on a *Stool* or *Chair* made for the purpose, covered, fitted and fenced with little *Pillows* and *Cloaths*, that the Travailing *Woman* may sit conveniently and not be hurt, or the *Infant*, if it happen to strike any where against it by the *Mothers Pains*,

or

or *Motions*: A Company of *Assistents* about, the *Midwife* sitting before her lower, to conduct the *Infant* straight down to the *Gate*, and softly receive it as it comes out, thus prudently to promove, yet patiently wait its *Exclusion*: making no greater *Hast* then Good-speed. Her *Bed* is held best by *Some* (in preventing any *Hurt* to be carried thither, tho more *Vexatious* to the *Midwife*) being well fitted to the work, and furnished with all necessaries, and *She* placed therein on her *Back* in a midle *Figure*, between sitting and lying, her *Thighs* being spread, her *Lambs* folded, or her *Knees* bowing to her *Thighs*, whereby the *Womb* lifting to the *Abdomen* may be direct against her *Mouth*: her *Heels* also plyed towards the *Buttocks*, which must be raised with a little *Pillow* for free recess to the *Rump-bone*, her *Feet* stayed to some solid thing: with strong *Helpers* about to stay her in the *Showers*, and the *Midwife* before her, who must speak her fair, to act what *She* can to the *Exclusion* of her *Birth*, by most vigorous *Efforts*: as the *Showers* return. The *Bed* however seems best for these more feeble and delicate, or who are sore *Harassed* in the *Labour*, for them also subject to large *Spending*, *Fainting*, or *Swooning*.

A hand may be held lightly upon the Travailing Womans Belly, to help the Infant keep its ground, and with each Pain set straight down, and keep the right Path, else all Travail is to no purpose: For if its Head fall towards the forepart of the Share-bone, it can never get out till first the Head be raised a little towards the Mothers Back, and so directed upon the true way: As also if it fall any way aside.

When the Head approaches the Inner Orifice, the Midwife may gently slide up her Fingers therein, and softly stretch them round the Same as the Shower comes, to dilate it for making the way, and an easier entrance to the Head: Anointing also if needful.

When the Head enters this Orifice, it is said to be Crowned: Being begirt round therewith as a Circle, and is called the Crown, or Rose: Which the Midwife may softly shift back, piece and piece over the Head, to pass it out into the Sheath.

As the Head begins to set without the Privities, it is said to be in the Passage, or Bones where Some sticks long, and oft Die, the Pains are then very sharp, and pricking, from the hard Compression against the Bones, the Violent Stretch, yea Sometimes Laceration



of

of these strait *Parts*, whereby *Some* are made all one there.

Assoon as the *Head* comes out to the Ears, the *Midwife* (placed conveniently to receive it) may grip by both *Sides*, and pull it quickly forth as a good *Pain* comes (for *She* must work nothing but with *Nature*) yet not straight on, lest the *Shoulders* stop if large, but shifting from the one *Side* to the other, for their easier, and more opportune *Entrance*, which must instantly succeed in the *Place* of the *Head*, that the *Neck* may be free, lest stoping thereat, it be strangled. But assoon as the *Head* is born, she may hook her *Fingers* in its *Arm-pitts*, if so it seem good, and the rest of the *Body* will be thus easily drawn forth: Careful the mean while, no *Part* be entangled in the *String*, as also to turn it after to one *Side*, lest crying between the Mothers *Thighs* upon its *Back*, that *Filth* which flows down, falling into its *Mouth* might choke it. And now it remains only to free her of the *Burden*, which must be done presently after, unless *She* have more *Children* to bear, which is known by her *Bigness*, continuance of *Pains* (*Some* Travail whole *Days* for a 2d) the gathering of new *Waters*, with a *Child* presenting therein:

And then the *Midwife* must only cutt and ty the first *String*, fastening the other *End* to the Womans *Thigh*, proceeding on the same *Way* to deliver *Her* of the *Rest*. Yet must not stir the *Burden* till they be all born, having usually but *One* and the *Same* in *Common*.

# CHAP. IX.

## *How to fetch away the* After-Burden.

ITs *Extraction* must now be dispatched first of all, and together with the *Child* or straight-way after: Lest the *Womb* close, and to hast the *Woman* to her *Ease* and *Rest*. For which, the *Midwife* must wrap the *String* firmly about a *Finger* or two of her one *Hand*, and with her *Other* above *That*, take a single hold of it near the *Privities*, resting the fore-*Finger* of this *Hand* alongst upon it towards the *Entry*, pulling thereby with both *Hands*, yet not directly, or with too much *Force*, lest the *String* break, the *Burden* or *Womb* be rent, or the *Womb* pulled out, a *Flooding* raised, the Soul and the *Adin* drawn out together: But very gently travers, hither and

and thither, drawing still a little more stongly, thus loosing the *Burden* piece and piece, beginning from the *Side* it cleaves least.

The *Woman* also may work to loose and expell it, by fetching and holding her *Breath*, forcing strongly downwards, provoking *Vomit* (which yet seems to draw the *Womb* upwards) *Sneezing*, and the other different *Motions* and *Agitations* She used in expelling the *Birth*; which yet best foreborn where the *Patient* is Weak, or at least till *Medicines* by the *Mouth* preceed. If thus it loose not, the *Place* it sticks to, may be lightly pressed with a Flat *Hand*, rubbing easily downwards: And when nothing else can do, an Expert *Hand* must be Introduced, to separate it wholly round, and fetch it sound and entire if possible: However, that no *Part*, or *Skirt* thereof be left, nor any *Clods* of *Blood*: which needs narrow notice, for sometimes a little *Piece* separates and stays in the *Womb*, the knowledge whereof is not so easy: whence many horrible *Symptoms* ensue, as great *Pains*, hysterick *Suffocations*, difficult *Breathing*, *Palpitations* of the *Heart*, *Faintings*, *Swoonings*, acute *Feavers* and the rest, from its *Corruption*, and noisome stuffing *Vapours*: for which cause, should *Women* be very care-

full and certain they void it, with the other *Excretions* in their *Abortions* of the first *Moneths*, when *Midwives* are not by, or even when they be present; while the *Infant* comes away with some *Membranes* stuffe with clotts of Blood: And if ought yet remain, it must be industriously expelled, by such Medicines as are for hard *Labours*, or a dead *Child*; and the rather if it be *Summer*, or any danger of *Malignity*: Yet nothing too Vehement, lest a *Flooding* be raised which were ill to stop. It may be known that all is not come, while *Labour* like *Pains* and *Showers* continue after the *Delivery*, tho lighter: sense also of *Heat* and *Pain* is felt in the *Womb*: And a few *Dayes* after, a Vile Cadaverous *Smell* exhales from thence.

*Twins*, or *More* have usually but one *Burden*, and is the same way to be extracted, to wit gently shaking and pulling it, now by the one *String*, then by the *Other*, whiles by *Both* together, Till it loose, separate and follow: Yet must not be stirred as is said till they be *All* Born.

With these *Directions* be sure the sillies *Midwife*, or experienced *Nurse-keeper* cannot Err to lay a *Woman* in a Natural *Labour*, where all goes fair and right: And wrong

La-

*Labours* are of such perplexity, that the best ought not medle without a *Physicians* advice, well *Skilled* and *Expert* in the *Case*, where it can behad: Otherwise, *Midwives* are forced to do there best alone, and after the *Methods* follows now to be taught in the rest of this *Book*.

---

# CHAP. X.

## *Of the* Causes *and* Cures *of bad, and unnatural* Labours.

BAd *Labours* are either right, which *Nature* Effects with some help, yet very Laborious, Painful, and Difficult: Or they are wrong, and contrair to *Nature*, caused by the *Childs* bad *Posture*, and is expede solely by *Art*.

The *Causes* of such *Labours*, are either *External*, or *Internal*. *These*, are the Six *Non-Natural* things, or somewhat *Contingent*, as a *Fall*, *Wound*, *Blow*, or the like disabling *Nature*: the want, or unskilfulness of *assistants*

*ants*, chiefly an ignorant *Midwife*: to which is added the unfavourable aspect of *Stars*, chiefly of the *Moon*, *Labours* being made more happy in its encrease, towards, and at its full: And was prayed to off old for *Help*.

The *Internal*, are from the *Mother*, the *Infant*, or *Both*: from the *Things* also contained in the *Womb* with the *Infant*. From the *Mother*, chiefly if Crooked, wry, Gibbous, or otherwise mishapen (tho *Some* make Gibbous *Women* to bear both bigger *Children*, more speedily also and easily, then the tall and straight; having more room below, and their *Infants* lying lower) when badly constitute, Infirm, or lesed in her *Lungs*, *Midrif*, or *Muscles* of the lower *Belly* (which *Parts* when sound, Contract strongly, and forewards the Infants *Exclusion*) whence the *Showers* are broken, and dies effectless: If *She* be small, Feeble, Delicate, very *Young*, too fearful of *Pain*: well *Old*, and not used to *Bearing*: If very emaciat, Lax, thin (too gross also and fat) kept under and spent with much *Bearing*, or the sore *Symptoms* off *Pregnancy*, or any great and acute disease, great *Evacuations*, *penury Watchings* or other *Stress*: whence an insufficient *Influx* of *Spirits*, *Blood* and *Heat* upon the *Fibres* of the

*Womb*

*Womb*, and *Muscles* which furthers the Expulsion. If her *Pains* withal be slow, senseless and Dull: Or if *She* have none: if they be also prevented, or exceeded by great *Cholicks*, from much *Wind* remaining in the grosser *Intestins*. Great *Difficulty* proceeds whiles also from the *Womb* alone, chiefly from its ill *Shape*, distortion, Obliquity, the Obturation, Callosity, Contraction, Straitness of the Inner *Orifice*, *Neck* or *Sheath*; naturally, or after *Tumor*, *Abcess*, *Ulcer*, *Cicatrize*, or *Excrescence* therein. Any *Compression*, from Stone in the *Bladder*, or repletion hereof with *Urin*: Hard *Excrements* also, or *Wind* in the *Guts*: Painful big *Piles*: Every other *Prominence* of the *Parts* about, which may straiten the *Wayes*. When its *Temperature* beside, *Functions* and *Offices* are perverted: And (as sometimes) *Convulsive* Motions, and *Hysterick* Fits arise. The hardness of *Labour* may be also from the *Bones* about, while so close and firmly Connexed, as they open very little, or not at all: Or if the *Rump* recede insufficiently backwards: But chiefly when the *Share-bone*, is too much depressed, the most frequent *Cause* here, and also incureable.

This trouble may come also of the *Infant*, while a *Female*, so small and feeble by *Na-*

*sure*, or *Sickness*, as it helps nothing (while a robust, and strongly kicking *Male*, is easily excluded) if badly *Situat* withal, yet worst if *Dead*.

It proves also sore, where its whole Body, or the head only is over big for the *Mother*, and the worse the smaller and straiter *She* be: Or have *Twins*, or *More* of such lying to the *Neck* of the *Womb*, and seeking out at once: Or (which is as bad) much entangled together, unfolding and stretching their *Members* about the *Orifice*: Or (yet worse and exceeding *Sad*) be sticking to *Other*, or to a *Mole*, or be *One* with many *Members*, or any otherwise *Monstrous* or *Deformed*; of which and their horrible *Variety Authors* have write. But the most usual *Difficulty* upon the *Infants* part, is its Preposterous and Unnatural Form of *Egress*, and that more or less, as it recedes from the right and Natural. Sometimes the *Membranes* makes the *Labour* hard, while being too thin, the *Waters* full and strong, they break, and the *Waters* spring too soon, ere the *Infant* turn down, leaving it dry in the hour of *Exclusion*: In which case it readily Dies. Or then are so dense and strong, as the *Infant* can no wise break them: *Labour*

being in vain, while no *Vestigies* of *Water* appears. Beside, if the *Burden* stick too long after the *Child*: *If* also the *Burden* or *String* come first, or if this hank about its *Neck*.

A difficult *Labour* is very fearful; for oftimes the *Infant* Dies, the *Mother* also may Die with it, and *Both* may expire together: And if it should not be present *Death*, yet there is danger of *Swoonings*, acute *Feavers*, *Convulsions*, that *Veins* of the *Breast*, or *Matrix* be broken; that they fall in *Consumptions*, spitting of *Blood*, *Cough*: yea that all the *Bones* should be broken, as is observed to happen sometimes: Or that through too much *Laceration* of the *Womb*, *Women* be rendered Barren: Or lest through *Straitness* of the *Sheath*, or *Bigness* of the passing *Infant*, there happen one continued *Cleft*, or *Rent* from the *Fundament* to the *Privities*, a noysome *Latrin* for the future: Yea also, that the *Womb* it self be burst asunder as hath been found, through the great *Force*, and strong *Spurnings* of a Valid *Infant* to be out. *Some* have the *Apples* of their *Eyes* dilated, and their *Sight* hurt: *Others* Labour with *Dulness* of Hearing, yea *Some* with *Deafness*, through that most Vehement *Intention*, these hard *Efforts*, and great *Influx* of *Spirits*. Sometimes the *Peritoneum* splits and they get *Ruptures*. The

The *Remedies* must chiefly preserve, Refresh and restore the *Spirits* and *Strength* of both *Mother* and *Infant*, such are the *Aliments*, and *Cordials* formerly mentioned for a *Woman* in *Labour*: must rouse also and promove the *Pains*, or irritate the expulsive force of the *Womb*, as most Antihysterick *Medicaments* or *Preparations*, *Angelica*, *Gentian*, *Birthwort*, *Mugwort*, *Pennyroyal*, *Savin*, *Dittany* of Creet, Troches of *Myrrh*, Oyl of *Amber*, of *Carvi*. Briony *Water*, Tincture of *Castor*, of *Safron*, *Borax* also, the Volatil *Salt Armoniack*, yea almost all Volatil *Salts*, chiefly that of the *2dis*, yea the *Powder*, or any other *Preparation* of it rarely fails: and if haply a 1ß, 2d, or 3d, Dose succeeds not, a fuller may yet be given, and a *Vein* of the *Ancle* opened, and so it will here doe wonders: Yea averts the *Grinding* also in a peculiar manner: Yet foolish *Women* from some Superstitious *Piety*, uses mostly to have all cast away, Buried or burnt in the Fire. All Preparations almost of the *Serpent*, are held profitable also in hard *Labours*: And that which is most famous, the *Gall* with the whole *Liver* of an *Eel*, which yet *Some* have tryed with ill Success. The *dryed Testicles* of a *Horse* are also commended, as is *Horses Dung*, steeped

in

in Wine, and strained (whence the 2*din* also is expelled) *Hawks Dung* also, *Date* stones and such Others, the most approven, effectual and safe, in *Powders*, *Potions*, *Mixtures*: and first the more Gentle, then the stronger, as the *Case* requires. In cruel *Pains* a *Plaster* of *Galbanum* may be applyed: A *Cataplasm* also or *Unguent* of the Juyces of *Savin*, *Mugwort*, *Mercury*, *Leeks*, *Rue*, Oyls of *Wal-flowers*, *Poppies*, *Dill*, with *Galbanum*, *Myrrh*, *Dittany* of Creet, *Assa Fetida*, round *Birthwort*, some *Cinamon*, *Nutmeg*, *Cloves*, a little *Safron*, and *Wax* what serves. *Such* may use *Sternutatories*, of Roots of *Pellitory*, white *Hellebor*, long *Pepper* with some Grains of *Castor*: some Oyl of *Amber* may be snuft up the Nostrils: and in extremity, there may be a Decoction of *Chamemel*, *Marjoram*, *Rue*, *Mortherwort*, *Pennyroyal*, *Mugwort*, Roots of *Birthwort*, *Dittany*, *Lillies*, *Althea*, Seeds of *Cumin*, *Carvy*, *Daucus*, *Dill*, *Fennel* and the rest applyed in a Swines *Bladder* warm to the Birth. Great prudence however is necessar, *Ingine* and Judgement, to a right Exhibition of provoking *Medicines*, that there be chiefly a full *Term*, true *Pains*, an open *Orifice*, the *Child* near, upon the right *Way*, and *Posture*, and all in a readiness, else they are most *Noxious*;

still

still also the more mild and grateful, and as spare as possible: with regard also to any other *Disease* she may then have, and its contrair *Indications*, so as the greatest *Urgency* may chiefly be served. She must bewar of all hurtful *Passions*, which disturbs and dissipates the *Spirits*: of extream *Sadness* especially, sudden *Fear* of terrible things, preconceived *horror* of *Pain*, of a bad *Event*, *Anger*, *Bashfulness* also: Whence *Some* more delicat, in their first *Labour*, being nice and averse at the *Midwifes* hands, and repressing their *Sighs*, *Sobbs*, frequent *Exclamations*, and some (otherwise) *Immodesties* usual, yea then very necessar, are thus more Pained, and less happy in their *Labour*. Who therefore must be kindly Cherished and eased, have present pleasant cheery Company only, and intimate *Familiars* whom they choose: The *Midwife* also handling them with all the *Sweetness*, and *Gravity* possible.

Skilful *Assistants* does much in the *Case*, especially an expert dexterous *Midwife*, she being *Mistress* and *Ruler* of all, whose prudent *Conduct* must shine, in opportunely ordering her *Sitting*, *Standing*, *Rest*, *Motion*, *Meat*, *Medicines*, *Postures*, *Gestures* and others, to a comfortable advance and *Issue*,

hav-

having ever the timely asistance of an exper *Physician*, or *Chirurgeon*: especially finding *She* cannot remedy these *Accidents*, and lay her *Woman* as soon as, or soon after her *Waters* springs. The rest for removing *Impediments*, facilitating and helping the *Labour*, are partly mentioned before, and comes partly now to be spoken of after.

---

# CHAP. XI.

## *The way of manual* Operation *in unnatural* Labours.

THe true natural *Figure* of *Birth* is with the *Head* foremost, and right upon the *Crown*, the *Shoulders* following, the *Hands* adduced alongst the *Sides*, the whole *Body* after in a straight *Line*: and this is committed to *Nature* with the *Midwifes* Concurrence, and is her proper work: but beside this, the *Infant* offers out several *Wayes* wrong, and in general upon any *Part*, or

*Place*

*Place* of its *Body* before, upon any *Place* also behind, with the *Side* or Cross, and directly by the *Feet* (whiles by the one or both *Hands*) its hands stretched down upon its *Thighs*, which is made the next natural *Figure*: And to one or other of *These*, may the many particular and different wrong *Figures* be reduced, as they come nearer thereto: The principal only of which, or the more dangerous and difficult needs be mentioned; for who ever rightly performs *These* (prestable only by the *Hand*) cannot err in the *Rest*: rehearsing first the *Operaters* necessary *Qualifications*, with the *Observations* to be made ere he begin.

He must then be Robust, Vigorous, Active Neat, shapely: having chiefly a small, smooth, straight *Hand*, yet strong, with long *Fingers*, without *Rings*, the nails well paired, and well anointed (for the *Body* he handles is tender and delicate) of a pleasant *Countenance* and *Humor*, Calm, Patient, Grave, Modest, Secret, Pitiful, Tender, (yet forbearing nothing needful) Judicious, Prudent, Serious, advised, and a *Man* also of *Letters* (else a *Butcher* does better) still alike sober and wise: Conscientious also, undertaking only what *He* has skill of (for one *Error* in the *Operation*

*ration* may ruin all) tendering the life of both *Mother* and *Infant* in his *Hand*, the *Poor* alike with the *Rich*: and for his entire *Perfection*, very Instructed and Expert in the *Mysteries* of this *Operation*.

*He* must however, wisely perpend the *Event*: For sometimes the *Midwife* Tugs on till the last, and keeps the *Woman* Labouring at extream hard and violent *Efforts*, till all *Strength* be exhausted in both *Mother* and *Infant*, *Nature* quite broken and Defeat, and desperat *Signs* palpibly appear, as a Languid, Inequal, Intermittent, but swifter *Puls*, a ghastly *Visage*, faint *Speech*, cold *Extremities*, cold *Sweats*, *Faintings*, *Swoonings*, *Convulsions*, *Extasy*, loss of *Sense*, *Forgetfulness*, *Ravings* and the like, And then the *Operation* would prove *Labour* in vain, and better foreborn: Yet in case there be any hope, or liklyhood of preserving *Either*, it is better he try a doubtful *Operation*, then quite *Both* to certain ruine (*Nature* does wonders in extream *Necessity*, and sometimes *Those* given over, as it were revives beyond all *Hope* and *Expectation*) yet still with *Prognostick* of eminent *Peril* at best: and where he is sure of sufficient *Strength* to bear through, all dispatch must be made, lest it abate or be

be totally dissipated, winning *Her* fairly to yeeld to this, as the alone *Mean* of *Safety*, her *Circumstances* being throughly pondered, and without which, the *One*, or *Both* must inevitably perish; And which he will also perform, with all *Speed*, *Ease* and *Safety*.

In order whereunto, *She* is to be placed in *Bed* near the *Foot* or *Cross*, for the *Operators* readier access, with her *Limbs* folded upwards, her *Thighs* spread, her *Heels* reduced to her *Buttocks*, which must ever be made a little higher then her *Head*, (or at least her *Body* laid equally) when the *Infant* is to be turned inwards, or thrust back into the *Womb*, softly compressing the *Belly* upwards: But yet while it is to be drawn forward, or *Pulled* forth, her upper *Parts* must be more elevated, that *She* may the better bear down, and concurr more strongly to its *Extraction*.

There must be able *Hands* about, to raise *her* up, slide her down, shift and turn *her* this or that *Way* he proposes, and to keep *Her* stable in the *Posture* serves best his conveniency, the greater Facility and Surety of the *Operation*; while he partly shifts back the *Infant*, partly pulls it foreward, directly, or obliquely, this or its its other *Part* to a

better

better *Posture*, for which it is better, *She* be thus held at liberty, then tyed as *Some* advise; keeping her *Thighs* covered the while, for warmth and decency: Proceeding in the different *Operations*, as shall now be directed, having first recited the principal *Signs* of a dead *Child* and the living.

---

# CHAP. XII.

## Signs *if the* Child *be Dead or Alive.*

ASSurance hereof is chiefly necessary whether *Instruments* be used or not; for beside the misery of killing an *Infant* therewith in the *Womb*, or fetching it alive, with *Arms*, or *Legs* lopt off, a living *Infant* must ever be more gently treated then the Dead, where the *Mothers* ease and safety only is sought.

The *Infant* dies by præternatural *Causes* before *Labour*, or through a hard and tedious *Travail*, or then a præposterous *Figure*: And appears also now to be dead, if it hath not been found stir for some *Time*,

even while all roborant and exciting *Means* have been used; yet had wont to stir frequently before: Though some *Infants* have been whole *Days* alive after the *Waters* are spent, yet not found stir, through contraction of the *Womb*, and their discomfiture. If the *Woman* perceives it tumble as a dead *Weight* upon the *Side She* turns to: If beside her *Genitals* feel cold; if *She* hath grievous sense of Cold in the *Womb*, or over the whole *Body*, without other evident *Cause*: If *She* hath great *Pain* and *Weight* upon the lower *Belly* and *Privities* (dead *Things* being ever most weighty) a continual desire to *Urine* and *Stool*, while *Nature* attempts its *Excretion*. If moreover, her *Pains* slack and give over of a sudden, from Cessation of the *Infants* motion and spurning. If the *Burden* or *String* come before: or if (putting up a hand after the *Membranes* are broken) the *Infant* be found cold, and of a cadaverous softness, no *Pulsation* felt of its *Hands*, nor yet of the *String* which beats stronger, the nearer especially to its *Navel*, but feels flagging and cold. soft, small, empty: Neither does it stir its *Tongue* when handled. If further, the *Membranes* of its *Head*, when now at the very point of *Exclusion*,

*clusion*, be felt soft and slack, chiefly towards the *Crown*; for how long they remain distended it lives: or if the *Skull* bones be open, waver, or ride much upon other at the *Sutures*. If again, the outer *Skin* separate easily from any *Part* of the *Infant* that comes forth: If withall, much stinking *Filth* flow from the *Womb*, as mostly in 2 or 3 dayes after its *Death*, if the *Waters* be spent, which else may preserve it from *Corruption* some *Weeks*: Though that fætid *Matter* may proceed from putrefaction of some *Clotts* of extravasated *Blood* only, which may remain in the *Womb*, with the *Infant* still alive. In this case also, one *Infant* may be dead, another living. Several grievous *Symptoms* uses now to infest the travailing *Woman*, which hath the account of such *Signs*, as *Faintings*, *Swoons*, *Shiverings*, Epileptick *Convulsions*, cold *Sweats*, and the rest; all which, if they continue any *Time*, carries *Her* off: And so the Corruption of the *Infant*, is the *Cause* of the *Mothers* death. *Some* make voiding of the *Ordure* an undoubted *Sign* of its death, Though others finds nothing more common in wrong *Postures*, even where *Infants* are got alive: Yea *Some* will have all that come by the

*Breech* to void it, which yet is not found where the *Passage* is large, & the *Infant* small.

There are yet other *Signs* much to be feared, especially when many happen together, as a *Hurt*, or *Flooding*, and not full *Time*, long sore *Travail*, with untimely *Effusion* of the *Waters*, and dry *Wayes*: *Extenuation* also, or flagging of the *Breasts*, a *Belly* more tumid and hard then usual; an ugly *Complexion*, languishing *Countenance*, sunk and troubled *Eyes*, pale *Lips*, stinking *Breath*, *Head-ach* and the rest: By all which we may gather the *Signs* of a living *Child*, being the quite *Contrary*: And chiefly if the *Woman* hath past her *Course* of *Pregnancy*, and come at her *Labour* in usual Health and Safety, and finds it then stirring, she may conclude all Right and hope a happy *Parting*.

---

# CHAP. XIII.

## *To fetch the* After-Birth *when the* String *is broke.*

THis is held an unnatural *Delivery*, being with more *Pain* and *Peril* then usual,

sual, and not expede in the wonted *Manner.*

The *After-birth* is retained, through its fixedness to the *Surface* of the *Womb* (sticking whiles most toughly thereto, and not got away but by *Violence*) while soaked also and swelled with a *Spate* of *Humors*, moved in a long painful *Labour*: Through straitness of the *Orifice*, tumefaction of the *Genitals*, their Dryness and Contraction, while it comes not straight way after the *Child* as it ought, but lyes writhed and plyed together in the *Womb*: Through outward *Cold*, sudden *Fear*, *Terror*, or other cold *Passions*, which have an auster and retentive *Faculty*: Through the *Womans* waywardness, who will not follow Counsel: Her want of strength to expell it while now the *String* breaks, being sore defeat in *Labour*: The debility likewise of the expulsive *Faculty* of the *Womb*: Some *scents*, whereby the *Womb* may be drawn upwards, or set a tumbling. The *String* breaks through its Weakness, Putrefaction, the swing of a big *Child*, or too hard pulling thereby at a fixt *Burden*: The Cut end may also recoyl into the *Womb*.

If the 2*din* stick, the *String* being broke, the speediest and surest way of *Riddance* is

by the *Hand*, well anointed, and immediatly introduced into the *Womb*, while it yet remains open for an easy *Admission* thereof, which else (in case of its *Contraction*, as soon happens) must be softly slid up therinto by little and little, the *Fingers* being prest together, and the *Passage* anointed, or otherwise prepared to a better dilatation, the *Woman* helping hereto, as to *Excussion* of the *Adm*, by forceing strongly downwards, and the other wayes by which She expelled the *Child*.

The *Hand* being thus wholly entered (and some *Part* of the *Arm* also) must be raised, to fetch away the *Burden* from the upper, and forepart of the *Fund* of the *Womb*, where it usualy sticks (for if it be loosed, it fluctuates only in the Capacity of the *Womb*, and will be found wrapt together in some *Corner* of it, where it feels like a little *Bowle*) and which may be easily discerned from the *Womb*, tho then a little contracted and wrinkly, by many little *Inequalities*, or *Roots* of the *String* thereon, if it break off so near: And being then certainly catched (for *One* must bewar to pull at the *Womb* in place thereof, as *Some* have miserably done) some *Fingers* must be put betwixt it

and

and the *Womb*, to separate it wholly round by little and little, beginning from the *Side* that sticks least, yet still very gently (for *Violence* must kill the *Woman*, and the *Womb* or *Burden* may be torn, or both drawn out together, or other horrid *Symptoms* procured) sound also and intire if possible; Yet leaving rather any *Part* of it grows to the *Womb*, then scrap or scratch the same, lest *Flooding*, *Inflammation*, *Abscess* or *Gangren* ensue. Sometimes, the *Operator* can enter 2 or 3 *Fingers* only into the *Orifice*, and therewith he must grip an *Part* of the *Adm*, which presents almost ever thereto (the *Womb* bearing down to expel it) and so pull softly thereby, but a little obliquely, and from side to side, careful to keep the first hold, till he can reach another *Part* higher, as *He* makes it to separate and follow; And so piece and piece, endeavouring in every hold he takes, a *Part* of the *Membranes* also be therewith, else it may break in *Parcels*, being so soft and brittle. If the *Woman* through weakness, or otherwise, cannot void it, or if through delay, or negligence the *Orifice* close, or become too strait, so as no *Hand* can enter to fetch it, or if it stick so fast as cannot be

all got off from the *Womb*, without hurting of it, and so must putrify therein, then such *Injections* are ordered, as may promove its *Suppuration*, and loosening (which *Some* will have done most speedily, with the injection of *Basilicon* diluted) may mollify also and dispose the *Orifice* to an easier patency: With *Detergents* admixt, that it may come away as it putrifies: For which strong *Glysters* also are used, yea *Cathartick's* if the *Woman* have strength: The provokeing *Medicines* likewise, such as for hard *Labours*, a dead *Child*, stopped *Courses* or *Cleansings*. *Some* praise the perfume of an *Asses* hoof: tho the *Hand* is ever the most ready and sure *Way*, if it do without *Violence*: And *Drugs* inwardly, may make *Feavers*, and by provoking great and void *Efforts*, produce *Bleeding*, *Fluxes*, *Inflammations*, *Descents* and *Prolapses* of the *Womb*: Yet *Some* advise povoking *Medicines*, even after manual *Operation*, for security, lest any *Part* or *Parts* thereof be left. Let the *Woman* this while use a good refreshing *Dyet*, *Cordials*, and *Others* proper to comfort *Her*, to prevent or mitigate the *Feaver*, and other cruel, and diverse *Kinds* of *Symptoms*, which soon rage through the whole *Body* upon its reten-

tion

tion and Corruption, while putrid sharp *Vapours* fly up to the *Bowels* and noble *Parts* (in which *Some* will have sweet *Persumes* continually used, yet so as they may not pierce the *Nostrils*) hasting still by all *Means* to rid *Her* clean thereof: Tho common *Midwifes*, and several *Writers* think little to mangle the *Burden*, and leave *Parcels*, perswading patience only, till what remains may come away of it self: And *Some* lyeing, assures all is come with the *Child*, and so renders *Women* secure, while a great *Part* sticks yet in the *Body*, putting them thus in great peril, through the *Mischiefs* arises hence; whereby they live miserably a long *Time* after, and suffers either by *Death*, or torturing *Pains*. And grant, that *Some* have ejected it when consumed with *Putrefaction*, yea that *Some* one or other have kept a good *Part* of it several *Months*, yet felt little or no hurt thereof, and voided it also without any thing like *Corruption*, and neither any hurt after: So great oftimes is *Nature's* Industry in preserving, as its power in healing: Yet best not trust alwayes to this *Goodness* of *Nature*, which by a most singular *Rarity* only, and worthy of all *Observation*, uses to work such a *Miracle*.

CHAP.

# CHAP. XIV.

## *Of bringing a* Child *Footling.*

THis is a hard, yet the best of unnatural *Postures* (all the rest being most painful) which *Some* make the 2*d* natural, for that the *Infant* may come thus whole and sound, to wit, by both *Feet*, the *Thighs* straight after, then the *Belly*, anon the *Breast*, at length the *Head*: Yet *Such* were called *Aggrippa's*, as being of a difficult *Birth*, for whether *Males* or *Females*, they come mostly upwards, and passes more hardly, because of the adhæsion of the *Chin* or lower *Jaw* over the *Share Bone*, and was also made alwayes an ill *Omen*, not only as to the *Mina*, but as to the *Body* likewise.

This is placed the *first* of bad *Postures*, as being to most of them a *Directory*, and unto which all the *Rest* may be reduced more easily by the *Hand*, and the *Children* extracted that way; for however wrong an *Infant* comes from the *Shoulders* down, it is ever the best *Way* to turn, and bring it by

by the *Feet*, as affording a better *Hold* for help, and so is more easie and safe to deliver by them, then by the *Head*, or any other *Part*: And to turn it from the *Feet*, into a natural *Figure*, would prove a hard work, and give such *Violence* to both *Mother* and *Infant*, as they might haply die in the *Operation*, the *Infant* at least, might ly long *Time* after in the *Passage*, and cause a tedious perilsom *Labour*, yea never be born by the force or work of *Nature*, the *Pains* turning now quite faint and effectless, both being thus so sore defeat. Yet every wrong *Birth* formerly, was still to be reduced to the *Head*, and so made to come *Naturally*, the *Woman* groveling, or tumbling in *Bed*, till it turn into a better form.

The *Infants* wrong *Posture* appears, by the lingering dull *Pains*, which disperse not so effectually downwards and thorow, as when it comes right: And beside, if the *Membranes* be handled e're they break, no part of its *Body* oftimes can be felt, or if any *Part* be reach'd, it feels not like the *Head*: When also the *Membranes* are broken, after the first rush of the *Water* is out, the rest dribles away continually, till all be spent, and the *Infant* left dry, and never advances:

and

and though this may happen, even where the *Child* comes upon the *Head*, yet the *Labour* is ever then long and perillous, while it advances not with effusion of the *Waters*, whence it passes the *Glsber*, and the *Labour* is more easie and quick; A bad *Posture* may also be suspected, from the *Infants* vehement *Motions* before *Labour*, that it cannot place or keep it self *Pron*: as from the *Mothers* impatience, or unruly *Motions* in the *Time* thereof, which oftimes turns it wrong, about to come otherwise very right. As soon then as the *Waters* are broke, and the *Infant* felt to come upon the *Feet*, an *Hand* must be softly introduced into the *Womb* (having rightly wrought the *Orifice* to a due *Patency*; for it may thus be dilated if strait, and without wronging *Mother* or *Infant* any thing, yet only to the *Breadth*, *Nature*'s way, but not at all to the *Length*, lest the *Ligaments* be broken) to find *Them*, and draw it out thereby. And if its one *Foot* only present, as whiles, the *Other* plyed upwards, or turned some *Way* off from the *Orifice*, this must be sought, and fetcht to it: For though some *Pains* may haply set it on if near, yet both must now be brought to advance streight together, as

also

also where they stradle abroad at the *Orifice*: And the best way to get the absent *Foot*, is also to find they both joyn the same *Body* (which *One* must then be well assured of) is by passing up the *Hand*, alongst the *Leg* and *Thigh* of the *Foot* presents (to which *Some* will have a *Ribban* fastened with a running *Knot*, that so it may not be to seek again when the *Other* is found, and then returned out of the *Way* into the *Womb*) to the *Twist*, thence to the opposite and fellow *Limb*, straighting it down to the *First*, and then conduct both out together; griping after with both *Hands* above the *Ancles*, and keeping them also joyned, *He* may pull on equally thereby, piece and piece, as the *Pain* returns: And so still more upwards, by the *Legs* and *Thighs* as they are come at, till the *Hips* be got forth, and then taking good hold under the same, draw it so down to the beginning of the *Breast*, where the *Arms* must be taken (which are whiles turned aside, and *Some* have them raised above the *Head*, and such may be born thus, if the *Orifice* be more large) and stretched softly down alongst the *Sides*, that they may not be broken, and easily disengaged from the *Passage*, the *One* after the *Other*, holding

ing by the *Hands* about the *Fist* (though *Some* thrust up the *One* above alongst the *Neck*, lest the *Orifice* should instantly lock about it, after the grosser trunk of the *Body* is past, while *Nature* hasts to union, and so squeez the *Throat*. and strangle the *Infant*) careful above all, the *Belly* and *Face* be had downwards, or towards the *Mothers* back (else the *Head* may stop by the *Chin*, over the *Share-bone*) which may easily be placed so, if while *One* begins to draw it by the *Feet*, he enclines them, in turning by little & little, and the *Body* accordingly, as he advances its *Extraction*, till the *Heels* be where its *Forefeet* was, or look directly to the *Mothers Belly*: And if it be not altogether so when he hath drawn it to the upper end of the *Thighs*, or yet higher, *He* may then direct his flat *Hand* to the Infants *Share-bone*, his *Other* holding its two *Feet*, and thus turn its *Body* by the *Side* it is most disposed to take that *Situation*, or be with its *Breast* and *Face* downwards: But be sure the *Head* and whole *Body* move and turn the same *Way* together. Yet *Midwifes* Works on the way it comes, and brings it with the *Face* upwards, and hath less peril, where the *Head* keeps straight in the *Way*, and the *Pains* are

are ſtrong: But when it comes towards the *Head*, let the *Woman* bear well back, and let her *Hips* be raiſed alſo. The next *Care* is, that being thus drawn out to the hight of the *Shoulders*, they may alſo be made to paſs ſo opportunely, at return of a *Shower* (the *Woman* then forceing ſtrongly downwards) as the *Head* may immediatly enter their room, and the *Neck* not be locked in the *Paſſage*.

Sometimes a big *Head* may ſtop for all this, after the *Body* is paſt: In which *Caſe*, the *Operator* muſt not pull hard by the *Shouders* only, to force it out, leſt he make a ſeparation: But ſoftly rid it from the *Bones*, having a *Finger* or *two* of his one *Hand* into its *Mouth*, his other *Hand* embracing the hinder *Part* of its *Neck*, that the *Chin* may be firſt wholly diſengadged, and after, wile out the *Head* by little and little, with the *Fingers* of each *Hand*, ſlid up on each *Side* thereof oppoſite, ſometimes alſo above; and ſometimes under: making all the diſpatch poſſible: For a ſmall delay muſt ſtrangle the *Child*.

Here alſo, the *Body* through *Putrefaction*, or otherwiſe, may happen to be pulled away from the *Head*, which then remains alone

in

in the *Womb*, and is hard to be got out. It *Extraction* is essayed, first with the *Hand* immediatly introduced, pulling by a firm hold of the *Jaw*, which failing, the *Instrument*, or *Crochet* is tryed: To the most safe and effectual using hereof, the *Operator* must have his one *Hand* within the *Womb*, to catch and stay the *Head*, and fix the *Instrument* righe therein, and with his other, softly slip up the *Same*, alongst the inside of his *Hand* within, keeping the *Point* close thereto, that it touch not upon the *Womb*: And being thus safely raised the length of the *Head*, he must turn it thereto, and strick it firmly into an *Eye* or *Ear* hole, behind, in the *Sutures*, or where he can best: and then draw it to the *Passage*, where the *Hand* within must be retired, yet keeping still some *Finger* ends upon the *Side* of the *Head*, the better to disingage and set it straight out. The *Head* also may be kept from recoyling, with *Hands* held on the *Belly* without, compressing the same from above, and at the *Sides*: carefull above all, that if the *Instrument* should slip, it neither offend the *Womb* nor the *Neck* thereof, nor yet make any hurt in the *Extraction*. *Some* drives it to the *Passage* with a double *Cloath* put upon the lower

lower *Belly*, or the *Hands* flatted above o-ther, that so it may be extracted. And *Some* will have it more easily and safely ex-tracted, while closely embraced in the middle of a soft *Fillet*, or linnen *Skin*, of con-venient breadth and length, and so draw-ing up the 2 ends thereof together. Yet if this *Head* be so big, or the *Pass* so strait, as it can *no Ways* be got out whole, they order *Pieces* thereof to be cut off, or rather some of the *Brain* to be emptied by *Incision*, chiefly at the open of the *Crown*, with a crooked *Knife*, which *Some* think best for the purpose, when so short, as may be kept hid in the *Hand* within the *Womb*: Tho *Others* judge it more useful, Commodious and safe, having a long *Handle*, so as it may thereby be mov-ed, governed and guided with the *Hand* without the *Womb*, to any *Part* the *Opera-tor* pleases, in his turning, thrusting, draw-ing, or slanting as is requisite: While di-rected also in the *Operation* by the *Other* within. The *Head* however must first be extracted ere the *Burden* be stirred, if it yet cleave to the *Womb*: For so it defends it from hurt or bruise in the *Operation*, pre-vents also a *Flooding*. But if wholly separated therefrom, it must first be rid out, and so the *Head* after.

# CHAP. XV.

## *How to do, when the* Head *thrusts out the* Neck *of the* Womb *before it.*

THis happens mostly, where the *Womb* hath born down before *Conception*, through the laxness of its *Substance*, in a Sickly *State*, from some causes: or through the exceeding *Relaxation* of its *Ligaments*: Whence the *Neck* of the *Womb* may now be forced out (for the *Body* cannot) into such a great length and bigness, as to straiten the *Pass*, and mar the Infants *Egress*: A total *Prolapse* also, yea an entire *Inversion* may now ensue after *Labour*, if it be not more skilfully expede: And the *Woman* may soon die through *Bleeding*, *Pain*, *Feaver*, and the other *Accidents* which hence arrive. And therefore when ever the *Sheath*, or *Neck* of the *Womb* is found to press forth in great *Wrinkles* (this *Midwives* call the *Fels*) before the Infants *Head*, as it advances, the travailing *Woman* must not walk, nor stand upright, neither use sharp or strong *Glysters*,

*sters*, nor have her *Infant* drawn by the *Head*, and the rest taught in a natural *Labour* (these here do hurt, endanger *Descent* or *Prolapse* of the *Womb*) but be laid equally at least in *Bed*, and so must force on the *Child* at each *Pain*, while the *Midwife* keeps both *Hands* about the *Birth*, to thrust back and bear up, by resisting the *Pains* as they come, the *Womb* only, yet make what way *She* can in the time for the Childs *Egress*: continuing so to doe, till the *Woman* shall have altogether of her self detruded the *Child* wholly: Yet if the *Infant*, having its *Head* thus born, shall now stop there so long, as to hazard its *Suffocation*, a 2d person must softly draw it on thereby, while the *Midwife* thus carefully keeps back the *Womb*, which else may readily be drawn out with it: Against which also, *She* must be cautious and easie in extracting the *Burden*, And after repone and stay up the *Womb* into its natural *Seat*, if it bear down.

# CHAP. XVI.

## *How to fetch a* Child, *when coming right it stops, being too big, or the* Way *strait.*

SOme big *Heads*, whose *Bones* are larger, or yet more perfect, and goes not together nor yeelds in the *Passage*, sticks stedfast 4 or 5 whole *Dayes* in these *Straits*, and can no *Wayes* be got out but by *Art*: Where the *Infant* must certainly die, its *Head* being thus hard pinched therein so long, after the *Waters* are broke. Yet this is said to happen mostly in little *Women* (tho in *Some* larger also) of the 1st. Child (and *Some* the 2d, if not more) especially when well in *Years* (or yet very young) for *Such* have ever the most tedious difficil and dangerous *Labours*, and that by reason of a dry strait confirmed *Pass*, want of good *Pains* to widen it, a Dead big *Child*, or yet some other *Fault* and *Impediment* in the *Genitals*.

The *Infant* then is extracted with the *Instrument*

*strument* or *Hook*, and fixt in some hinder *Part* of the *Head*, to draw it out straight as naturally, if possible: Or rather in the *Parietal*, or Temple *Bone*, with another in the opposite *Side*, if necessar, to pull on equally: For the other *Place* being under the *Share-Bone*, is near the *Bladder*, which is sore prest, and oftimes wounded or torn: Whence *Some* die, or never hold their *Water* again. *Incision* also of this *Head* is ordered, about the *Sutures*, to empty some of the *Brain*, and so lessen it: Fixing the *Hook* after in the *Skull*, at the same *Place*: And this extraction of the *Infant* is allowed, even while alive; seeing it must inevitably die in the *Passage* however: Yea assoon also as opportunity serves, for saving the *Mother*, who else must certainly soon die with it, having no other *Way* of relief and *Delivery*: Yet only in such *Extremity*, and after all *Means* and *Endeavours* are used, to quicken the *Pains*, widen the *Genitals*, remove the *Difficulties* of *Labour*, and have it brought with *Hands*, yet to no purpose.

# CHAP. XVII.

## *The* Way *of* Delivery, *when a* Child *presents the* Side *of the* Head, *the* Cheek, *or* Face.

ASSoon as ever an *Infant* is found to offer thus, let the *Head* be set straight into the *Passage*, not waiting a better *Posture* as *Midwives* usually: For though *Some* such like may in *Time* come right and be born, when more near the *Passage*, and the *Pains* are more frequent and strong, the *Place* moist and slippery, the *Woman* kept withall in a convenient *Posture*: Yet many *Children*, and some *Mothers* have been lost by delayes: And *Pains* must otherwise drive it still further, and constrain it closer into this bad *Posture*, and so cause greater *Difficulty* in its *Correction*, or *Direction* of the *Head* upon the right *Way*, as behooves e're it can be born, for thus it is impossible. Wherefore an *Hand* must now be softly put up betwixt the *Infants Head*, and the *Side* of

of the *Womb* it lyes to, the *Woman* being placed with her *Hips* a little higher then her *Head*, and made to incline to the opposite *Side*, an *Hand* also helping upon the *Place* without: And in case the *Head* be wryed some more aside, and so closely engaged, as it cannot thus be set right, the *Hand* must be reach'd up to the *Infants Shoulders*, to raise them a little back, by the one *Side*, or the other, as can best return the *Head* to the *Orifice*, and make it appear in a natural *Form*: Assisting with the other *Hand* as far as necessar: And then excite and procure its *Birth*, as in a right *Labour*.

In this *Manner* also is the *Delivery*, when a *Child* comes in the *Passage* upon the *Face*, with the *Head* pressed back upon the *Neck*, which *Way* it cannot safely be born, but must therefore be wrought unto the *Crown* to come naturally; and needs be done with all the ease and dispatch possible: For in that *Posture*, the *Face* soon becomes blew, black, and great swelled, as well by the hard and painful Compression of the place where it it sticks, as by the *Midwifes* rudeness in placing it right.

# CHAP. XVIII.

## *Of* Delivery, *when the* Womb *closeth about the* Neck *after the* Head *is born.*

ALbeit, where ever the *Head* passes, being big and round, the *Body* may readily follow, which therefore comes naturally foremost: whence its *Name*. Yet this may happen (though rarely) where the *Shoulders* are far big beyond the *Head*, when also they are not made to come immediatly into its room in passing: When the *Mother* beside, or the *Infant* faints, the *Shower* breaks, the *Wayes* are again straitned: If the *Infant* withall be dead some dayes in the *Womb*, for then its *Head* turns soft, goes together, and is longish in passing, and having no more firmness, cannot form the *Passage* so well to the *Shoulders*: Yea sometimes it is so small, as it neither opens the *Wayes*, nor can be got handled so easily and rightly as becomes.

The *Infant* must now have speedy relief, else

else it quickly strangles, while the *Womb* closeth about the *Neck*, and squeezeth the *Throat*, pulling it on by the *Sides* of the *Head*, or under the *Chin* and behind, by turns as it best advances; yet very gently, for *Violence* may pull it off: Careful the *Neck* be not in the *String*. And if thus the *Shoulders* come not, some *Fingers* may be hooked inwards into the *Arm-pits*, and so pulled forward by little and little, and set free, which the rest of the *Body* then easily follows, unless monstruous, or (as happens mostly in this *Case*) blown up by *Dropsy* in its *Belly*, whence it becomes impossible to pass, till the *Belly* be pierced, and the *Matter* let out, of which afterwards.

---

# CHAP. XIX.

## *Of a* Delivery, *when one or both* Hands *come with the* Head, *or when the one or both* Hands *offer alone.*

THe one or both *Hands*, are the only *Parts* presents with the *Head*, and

mats

mars the *Infants* Birth, while so, part of the *Passage* is filled up, or the *Head* turned on one *Side*. The appearing *Hand* therefore (or both if they come) must be straightway thrust inwards, as much as may be, and turned down at the *Side*: The *Head* also, if turned aside, must be brought upon the right *Way*, into a natural *Form*, that so it may break forth in a straight *Line*: Or else, an industrious *Midwife* may receive and pass it, while both *Hands* offer in the *Orifice*, being conjoyned as close as can, and the *Head* straight between them, the rest of the *Body* after: And hath less peril, if there be good *Pains*, a large slippery *Pass*, and the *Infant* more small.

Sometimes an *Infant* presents its one *Hand* alone, and is more usual: Or both, which is more rare: And *Some* the *Arm* as far as the *Elbow*, yea oft, even to the very *Shoulder*, as far as it can come; which is the most unhappy *Posture* of all, for that the *Infant* is most rarely ever got alive, especially if the *Midwife* make not timeous discovery, but tamper on till it come the utmost length: Beside, that the *Mother* suffers sore through difficulty and pain of the *Delivery*.

One

*One* must now straightway thrust back again into the *Womb*, this *Member* of the *Infant* (or both if they offer) with his *Hand*, passing the same under its *Breast* and *Belly*, up to the *Feet*, and *Some* have them now raised to the very *Bottom* of the *Womb*, which he must softly ply, and pull towards him, piece and piece, thus turning the *Infant* about, to draw it out thereby: And is held a more easy, sure and safe *Way*, then working to have it out in the natural *Esgure*: Nor can it be brought safely the *Way* it now offers, for tho these *Parts* appear, and seem to afford an easy hold for drawing it forth, yet being thus pulled *Travers* or *Cross*, it comes doubled with its *Head* and *Shoulders*, whence the *Arm* may sooner be rent from the *Body*, then the *Infant* be so brought forth: Nor does it succeed when tryed, neither can it be tryed without the *Mothers* extream hurt: And tho *Midwives* pull and works on this *Way*, yet whatever becomes of the *Mother*, be sure the *Child* is lost: Neither must one expect that the *Infant* tho alive, can by any *Means* be made to draw it in of its self, being once thus come out. *Zarah*'s case is singular. Sometimes the ignorant *Midwife* works on, still thrusting up the

the *Arm*, and letting it fall down again at each *Pain*, till it come almost to the *Shoulder*, and becomes so big swelled also, and the *Body* so closely engaged to the *Passage*, as it cannot be thrust back, as well for the great *Tumour* of the Mothers *Genitals*, as the *Infants* Arm; but must be taken off: In which extremity (if the *Child* be certainly dead, and it is good to Be sure) it may be twisted *Twice* or *Thrice* about, and so separated from the *Body*, just in the *Joynt* of the *Shoulder*, with the *Shoulder-blade*, and the *Body* after turned and brought by the *Feet*.

---

# CHAP. XX.

## *Of a* Delivery, *when* Hands *and* Feet *offer together.*

AS this way of *Birth* is impossible, the *Infant* coming double; so the *presentation* is more rare: And in which sometimes, the *Fingers* and *Toes* going down to the *Orifice*, are so mixt and pressed together therein, as they are not easily distinguished, feeling so all

all of one *Shape*: Yet after the *Womb* is more open, and an *Hand* got up, they are soon discerned. And then the *Hand* may be directed to the Infants *Breast* only, which now is very near, and so gently straight back its upper *Parts*, towards the *Fund* of the *Womb* (which is almost done of it self, the *Woman* being duely placed) leaving the *Feet* at the *Passage*, where they stay ready to come: And so draw it forth thereby.

# CHAP. XXI.

## *Of a* Delivery, *when the* Knees *offer.*

SOme *Infants* (though more rarely also) falls down to the *Orifice* upon their *Bended Knees*, with their *Legs* plyed back towards the *Buttocks*: And here may *One* be deceived, touching but one of them, and think it the *Head*, for its roundness and hardness, especially while being at a distance, it can be reach'd with a *Finger* end only: Though yet as the *Infant* falls lower, that it can be handled some better, the *Pars*

then

then appears. And now the *Knees* must be thrust upwards, for an easier Explication and Diduction of the *Legs*; and a *Finger* or two, put under the *Hams* of the one *Leg*, passing the same down the back *Side* thereof piece and piece, till the *Foot* be come at, drawing still somewhat squint, to reach it the better: Which being brought thus to the *Passage*, let the other be directed thither the same *Way*: And so extract it by both, as when it comes *Footling*.

---

# CHAP. XXII.

## *Of a* Delivery, *when a* Shoulder *offers, the* Back *or* Buttocks.

FOr relief in these, the *part* presents must be softly thrust back from the *Orifice*, an *Hand* introduced, and past alongst the *Infants* Body the *Way* may best reach its *Feet*, to turn them to the *Passage*; and so roll about the *Infant* and bring it forth thereby: And thus the *Shoulder* is the worst of these three, being

being farrest from the *Feet*; beside that the *Infants Neck* being thus wryed, and its *Head* turned aside, it is more painfully constrained and lockt in this Situation then in the other.

When it comes upon the *Loins*, *Breech*, or *Arse-ward*, it oftimes cannot be born so, and not unless it be very small, the *Mother* big, the *Way* wide: Yet is then alwayes brought with great stress, pain and detriment to both *Mother* and *Infant*: Which *Way* ought therefore to be ever avoided if possible: So that assoon as the *Infant* is perceived to come thus, the *Buttocks* must be thrust back, an *Hand* introduced, and slid up alongst the *Thighs* to the *Legs* and *Feet*, which *One* must work about to the *Orifice*, the one after the other, by folding, stretching, wagging, and drawing them toward the *Side*, and still with all the industry and ease possible, lest they be hurt, or dislocated, if pinched too much, or winded rudely: Yet sometimes the *Breech* is pressed far down, and so strongly engaged in the *Passage*, that it cannot be put back, but must be brought forth in this *Posture*: Which yet hath great difficulty, pain and danger, wherein the *Belly* is so pressed,

that

that oftimes the *Ordure* is expressed: *One* may however help in this *Birth*, by crooking some *Fingers* inwards into each *Groyn*, and so draw it through to the *Thighs*, and then by drawing and wagging it from *Side* to *Side*, disingage them from the *Passage*, as also the *Feet* and *Legs* one after the other, still careful of any hurt or *Dislocation*: Finishing the rest as *Footling*.

When an *Infant* falls to the *Passage* upon its *Back*, the *Body* is folded inwards, and made almost double, its *Breast* also and *Belly* are so prest together, and the more if there be strong *Pains*, as it goes near to be choked, unless quickly turned to either end; for thus it can never be Born.

# CHAP. XXIII.

## *Of a* Delivery, *when the* Breast, Belly *or* Side *presents.*

SOmetimes (tho more rarely) the *Infant* offers upon its *Breast*, sometimes also it lyes to the *Orifice* upon its *Belly*, which may

may be touched and the *Navel* also; the *Hands* and *Feet* raised up, or cast, and turned backwards; *Ways* that *Nature*, and the *Case* itself shews it impossible to be Born: And are the most dangerous *Postures* of all, the most cruel and tormenting, in which the *Infant* soon miserably dies, being thus violently bended, and doubled backwards as into a *Circle*: Neither is it soon turned to the *Head*, or *Feet*, by the *Chyrurgion*, or *Midwife* however expert. And the sooner also it dies, for that now the *String* mostly falls out, is cooled, compressed and falls together; so that the *Circulation* is marred, and the *Infant* deprived of its vivifick *Nectar*, or vital *Spirit*.

The sole remedy for the *Breast* or *Belly*, is to turn the *Infant* and draw it forth by the *Feet*, and that with all speed, being otherwise thus sure to perish: Wherefore *One* must slid up his flat *Hand* to the middle of the *Childs Breast*, which he must thrust back from the *Orifice*, for to turn it; and is thus half turned already; passing up his *Hand* under its *Belly*, till he reach the *Feet*, and then bring them about to the *Passage*, and so draw it forth thereby. In like *Manner* also must he push it a little from the *Passage*,

either *Side* offer, enter his *Hand*, and slide it alongst the *Thighs*, till he reach the *Legs* and *Feet*, by which he must turn it about to the *Passage*, and so draw it forth: And are better *Ways* of *Delivery*, then to turn it into the right *Form* of a natural *Birth*, as surer, and more speedily effected for the *Infant* who must needs die in these unhappy *Postures*, if not thus quickly delivered.

# CHAP. XXIV.

## *Of the* Delivery, *when several* Infants *present together in some of these different* Postures.

AS is the Case with one single *Infant*, so with *Twins* or more: For as that hath one truly natural *Form* of *Birth*, and many *Non natural*, so also they, and are both expede in the same manner: Yet the more *Infants* come to be born at once, the bigger also they be, the worse their *Situation* and *Form*, the more pressed and entangled,

tangled, the greater is the difficulty, the pain and peril in *Bearing*.

Sometimes *Twins* come both right, and sometimes they both come wrong: But oftest the *first* comes right, or by the *Head*, the *second* by the *Feet*, or other worse *Way*: The *One* also first advances to the *Passage* for the most part so far before the *Other*, as the 2*d*. is not perceived, till after the 1*st*. is born, that the *Burden* comes to be extracted: Yet they offer not alwayes thus to the *Birth*, nor can be born in the most convenient *Order*, to wit, the *Strong* and *Big* making *Way* for the *Weak* and *Small*, the *Living* to expel the *Dead*: but still the foremost what ever it is, or that which lyes next and most commodiously to the *Orifice*, must ever come, or be brought away first, if it cannot be born of it self: And that as soon as may be. for a more speedy relief to the 2*d*. in that ill *Posture*, which must now be brought by the *Feet*, without trying to place it right, though it enclined somewhat to the *Head*; unless the *Pains* continue more quick and frequent, the *Woman* more hearty, and while the first *Labour* hath been withall more natural and easie, the *Way* made large and patent: But usually, a *We-*

*man* bringing *Twins*, is so discomfited with the *Birth* of the 1*st*, that *She* quite fails to hear of sustaining a new conflict, and pangs of *Labour* with a 2*d*, So that she hath scarce any Breathing from *Pain* (For *Twins* are born the same day, yea whiles the one at the others *Heels*) Whence she hath after no more *Pains* and *Throws*, or very few, these also very languid, and of no force to bear this 2*d*, which having also suffered much this while in a bad *Posture*, could hardly ever be born if placed right (yea, or yet now coming right) by *Labour*, or the strength of *Nature*, but lying too long by the *Way*, might die: Which therefore must be speedily turned, and brought by the *Feet*, especially if the *Labour* look tedious, or the *Woman* grow weaker: Breaking the *Membranes* also if needful, that it may be got thus extracted.

When *Twins* offer *Hands* or *Feet* together, *One* must be sure the *Bodies* be not joyned, or any wayes *Monstrous*; And distinguish well the *Parts* belong to each, that so they be not drawn at together, but the *One* brought forth before the *Other*, which *He* may do, in taking aside the right and left *Foot* he finds nearest, and most for-

ward

ward, and sliding up his *Hand* alongst the *Legs* and *Thighs*, to the *Twist* if forwards, to the *Buttocks* if backwards, where if he finds they joyn the same *Body*, he must dispatch its *Birth*, whatever it is, as soon as possible, and just the *Way* of one single *Child* coming *Footling*: having put aside what ever *Part* the other *Infant* presents, for a clearer *Pass* while the *1st* comes forth (yet a little only, lest relapsing into the *Womb* it should change into some worse *Form*) which being born, let the *Other* be straight way received as it ought, yet must not the *Burden* be stirred till both be born, because of *Flooding*, being usually but *One*.

What ever *Part* else offer beside the *Feet*, or however otherwise wrong *Twins* present, the same *Course* must be taken to their *Delivery*, as in the single *Postures* above mentioned; bringing that alwayes first which lye nearest and most commodiously to the *Way*, and readiest for *Extraction* be it dead or alive or however else.

with fix'd so low in the *Bones*, as it can not go back, without great violence and torment to the *Woman*, it is better to hazard its *Life* in coming so, (being most rarely now saved however) then destroy the *Mother* by working thus to turn it.

The *Burden* may also separate and come first in *Labour*, tho more rarely, whence the *Infants* suddain *Ruine*, being suffocated for want of *Respiration*, which it immediatly needs, having no more *Ventilation*, or refreshing by the *String* and *Burden*: being smoothered beside, and drowned with a *Spout* of *Flooding*, which is incessant, till the *Womb* be rid of all; whereby the *Mother* also is soon destroyed. And whiles the *String* hanks about the Infants *Neck* in the *Womb*, or some other *Part* of it, whence the *Burden* is continually drawn, and loosed by little and little before the time, if the *Infant* move but never so little towards its *Egress*, till at length it separate entirely: yea even before the *Bag* break.

If the *Burden* present only, but comes not forth, and while the *Bag* is not yet broken, the *Part* of it which presents must be put a little aside, till the *Bag* come right; seeing the *Burden* cannot be drawn out with-

out

out the *Bag*, which must then also be torn with the *Fingers*, the *Infant* turned and brought straight by the *Feet*, and the *Burden* after: But if the *Bag* be quite split, and the *Burden* now fallen in the *Passage*, near almost come forth, which is perceived by its softness, the *String* also annexed, and the *Womans* great *Flooding*, it must not then be returned (much less when come wholly out) but brought forthwith away out of the *Way*, and the *Infant* straight after by the *Feet* (the only *Way* if any of its preservation) even though it offer the *Head*: Not waiting to cut the *String*, till after *Delivery*, for a more speedy dispatch of its relief, and that the Womans *Flooding* also may be the sooner stopt; as comes to pass mostly as soon as she is Delivered.

---

# CHAP. XXVI.

## *Of* Floodings *and* Convulsions *in* Labour.

WE have shown before in the 1st. Book, what must be done for relief, when pregnant *Women* bleeds any from the

*Womb.*

*Womb*. But the only fit and safest *Course* here, in Case the *Bleeding* come of a sudden, be copious and incessant, a real *Flooding* which threaten *Ruine* to both *Mother* and *Infant*, is a speedy and present *Delivery*: bringing the *Child* by the *Feet*: yea breaking its *Membranes* also, if the *Womb* be any little way open to have it thus extracted. Yet if her *Bleeding* now be very moderate, and begins only in the *Travail*, if the *Woman* also bear up, and have good strong *Pains*, *She* may be left to *Nature*'s dispatch with the usual assistance.

*Convulsions* also seizes *Some* in *Labour*, though more rarely, and may arise from too great plenty of *Blood*, carried to the *Brain* in the vehement *Æstuation* of *Labour*: From too great loss also of *Blood*: From a most grievous *Pain* likewise in the vehement and utter *Distention* of the nervous *Womb*: Yea, and the *Tension* of the whole *Nerves*, and more sensible *Parts*: As also from *Irritation* of some sharp *Humour*, or malignant impetuous *Vapour*, which cruelly pricks, and bites the *Nerves* to a *Convulsion*.

*Convulsions* in *Labour* are very terrible and dangerous, yea mostly the ruine of both *Mother* and *Infant* however they be caused:

And

And especialy the more numerous, frequent, and sore the *Fits*: As when she gnashes her *Teeth*, fomes at *Mouth* and *Nose*, *Snorts* strongly, remains quite benummed and *Senseless*: For then the *Functions* of the *Womb* are perverted, irregular *Motions* provoked, the *Parts* of the *Body* wrested and wryed with a terrible *Concussion* thereof: whence the *Infant* is suffocated, and killed in the *Womb*, or then *She* cannot bear it through *Weakness*.

The only relief in this *Case* also is a speedy *Delivery*, and if the *Womb* be not open enough while they come on, *She* may Bleed in the *Foot*, and in the *Arm* if there be *Plethory*, use frequent strong *Glysters* till the *Womb* open that the *Child* can be got forth: proper *Anodins* also, and *Emollients* to appease the *Pains*, and so soften the *Torments* of the *Labour*. Some Spirit of *Harts-Horn* likewise, of Salt *Armoniack*, Oyl of *Amber*, and other *Antepileptick*s, or what else may promove the *Labour*, and divert the *Vapors* to the lower *Parts*. What proceeds from too much loss of *Blood* is incureable.

CHAP.

# CHAP. XXVII.

## *Of the* Delivery, *when a* Child *is* Hydropical, *or* Monstruous.

SUch being thus far too big for the *Passage*, the *Birth* or *Delivery* is impossible, till *1st* the *Dropsy* be let out: which is done by a single *Incision*, or *Hole* made at the *Sutures* of the *Head*, if the *Matter* be contained therein (as is known by its bigness and distention, a separation of the *Sutures*, and distance of the *Bones*) and so lessen its bigness, whereupon the rest of the *Body* will be easily extracted, its other *Parts* being then usually small and much consumed. In like *Manner* also, must *Incision*, or a *Slit* be made in the *Breast*, or *Belly*, for Evacuation of the *Dropsy*, if contained therein: as is known, while after the *Head* is born, no more of its *Body* can be any *Way* got forth. And this is allowed even while the *Infant* still lives, to save the *Mother*: Yet only in case she be brought in great and present danger of *Life*, and no other *Way* possible of her

*De-*

*Delivery* and escape. If there be need also to Dismember a Monstrous *Child*, and lessen it for *Extraction*, or separate two conjoyned, let the *Knife* be directed just to the *Parts* must be taken away, cutting them off with all the Industry possible, just at the *Joyns*: As the double *Bodies*, just at the *Place* of their *Cohesion*: Bringing them after by the *Feet*, 1st. *One* then the *Other*: And these are *Operations* of greater difficulty and Labour, then the former, and require more *Time* and *Skill* to the effecting thereof: Though *Such* also have been safe born entire and conjoyned. The best *Fashion* of *Instrument* is mentioned already, as is the *Way* of entering and using the same, with the greatest surety, conveniency, ease and safety.

---

# CHAP. XXVIII.

## *Of Delivering of a Dead* Child.

THe *Labour* with a dead *Child* is ever long and dangerous, and the *Delivery* never almost but by *Art*; for that it comes

most

most part wrong, and the *Pains* beside turn slow, weak, and quite ineffectual to its *Birth*; Yea readily gives over: So that it can only be got away with the *Hands*, or *Instruments*, whole or, by parts: And must be done as soon as can, yet only after all the more valid and vehement *Means* are used. to irritate the expulsive *Faculty* so much the more strongly, bring on the *Pains* for detruding the *Infant* mightily, but nothing avails hereto. In which Case, the *Infants Head*, though now it offer right to the *Orifice*, must be gently thrust back, an *Hand* introduced into the *Womb*, and slid all along under its *Belly*, up to the *Feet*, to turn them about, and bring it forth thereby, as is formerly taught. Careful in the Extraction, its *Head* lock not in the *Passage* (the *Breast* and *Face* not being downwards) nor be separated from the *Body*, as may easily through its *Putrefaction*: And if the *Head* stick, not being thus directly right, the *Body* must not be drawn, till it be placed so, which may be done by putting a flat *Hand* upon the *Face* to cover its *Inequalities*, and help in embraceing it thus, to have it turn more easily into that *Situation*: With some *Fingers* kept still in the *Mouth*, to disingage

the

the *Chin* out of the *Passage*: Careful to cause its *Body* at that same time, follow the movement made to the *Head*. Yet if the *Head* be forced so low, and fix'd so close in the *Bones*, as it cannot be put back to have the *Feet* turned to the *Passage*, without great violence and torment to the *Woman*, it is then ordered to be pulled right forth with the *Hook* (seeing *Hands* can get no firm hold thereof, and being now certainly dead) easily past up betwixt it and the *Womb*, and that as high as can without violence or hurt, and the *point* thereof towards the *Head*; fixing it firmly (that it may not slip or turn) into one of the *Bones* of the *Skull*, and rather behind to draw it forth straight; yet beware so of hurting the *Bladder*: Or (for a better hold) into an *Eye* or *Ear* hole, if it can safely be got so high, wagging and drawing it out piece and piece, keeping some *Finger* ends upon the opposite *Part*, the better to disingage, and conduct it thus directly out of the *Passage*: Removing also the *Instrument* piece and piece higher if needful, as it is drawn lower, till thus the *Head* be wholly disengaged and born: And taking hold thereof immediatly with the *Hands* only, the *Shoulders* may be

drawn

drawn into the *Passage*: Then sliding the *Fingers* of both *Hands* under its *Arm-pits*, the *Body* may be quite pulled out, and the *Delivery* expede. If its *Arm* present up to the *Shoulder*, and so big swelled also, as it cannot be returned without great Violence, it must then be twisted off at the *Joynt*, and the *Body* turned and brought by the *Feet*. Though these *Operations* take place only, while no other *Way* or *Mean* is found for *Delivery*, and then must be done to all possible satisfaction.

# CHAP. XXIX.

## *Of Extracting a* Mole *and False* Concepiton.

ALL diligence must be given, to rid the *Womb* of such *Praeternatural* things, especially the *Mole*: And that as soon as possible, for the longer it stays therein, the bigger it grows, and closer it cleaves, the more it hurts and weakens, by reason of these wrackful *Symptoms* accompany.

All *Anti-Hysterick*s are used, and applyed for

for its *Expulsion*, as what also expels the *Ordur*, the dead *Child*, or helps in hard *Labour* (the *Genitals* being always before that, fomented and anointed with relaxant and softning *Things*) like as *Phlebotomy*, a small *Dyet*, and *Baths*: which things may readily work its *Expulsion*, in case it be but of an indifferent bigness, and that it adheres but little, or not at all to the *Womb*: For otherwise, an *Hand* must be introduced into the *Womb*, to separate it therefrom being almost ever joyned, and sticking immediatly to some place thereof, without *Water*, or *String*) and that on the same wise, as the sticking *Burden* when the *String* is broke off: Using the *Crotchet* also, or *Knife* to draw it forth, or divide it if necessar, which yet is easily brought away whole, when once separated: But sometimes they are so confused together, as both compose but one and the same *Body*, and is then incurable, while it cannot be got off.

The false *Conception*, from which a *Mole* always proceeds, though much less, yet often perils the *Womans* Life, through that horrible *Flooding* it procures, and Incessant also, while the *Womb* continually enforces to its *Expulsion*: Which yet sometimes is

hardly got rid off, while so small, and the *Womb* so little distended therewith, as cannot be thrust and compressed so strongly with the *Impulse* of her *Throwes*, as when bigger. Neither sometimes can more then one *Finger* only, or *Two* be got entered (the *Orifice* usually opening in proportion only to the small *Bulk* it contains) with which *One* must labour to get hold thereof, and bring it clean away, with the Clods of *Blood* found there, whereby the *Flooding* will certainly cease: Or yet loosen it, that it may be expelled: Or that, being by this means mortified, it may dissolve after by little and little in *Suppuration*, which may be promoved as in the 2*dis*: And oftimes the *Blooding* ceases also when it is quite loosed, But if one *Finger* only can be entered, and this *Flooding* withall be so vehement, as may quickly kill her, the *Instrument Crane-bill* must be used, or a *Forceps*, to loosen and extract the same: Careful not to pinch the *Womb* therewith, conducting it up alongst the *Finger* first introduced, with the touch whereof, *One* may discern between this *Conception*, and the substance of the *Womb*: Careful also not to pull too hard at first, lest it rent, but a little obliquely, from side to side

side, and that he keep the first *Grip*, till he get another higher as he draws it off from the *Womb*.

# CHAP. XXX.

## *Of the Cæsarean* Section.

IT is a skilfull, and dextrous *Extraction* of an *Infant* from the Mothers *Womb*, her *to wit*, who could otherwise never be delivered, or by no other *Means* exclude her *Birth*, then by a convenient *Section*, as well of the outer *Belly*, as of the *Womb* it self under it, and the *Membranes*; and so bring it forth indeed by her *Side*: And this without any peril of the *Life* of either, or both, in case they be not seized with some supervenient *Symptom*: preserving withall to the *Mother* for the future, her *Fecundity*, or *Faculty* of conceiving intire. And under this is comprehended the like *Extraction* of a dead *Child* from the Mothers *Womb*, while *She* cannot be delivered of it, neither by the *Midwife*, *Medicaments*, nor the more easie and surer help of *Chyrurgery*, and so remaining still inclosed therein. *She* is put in hazard of *Life*, yea lost, unless

succoured by this *Section*, the only *Remedy* and *Mean* of her preservation. And through the neglect of which in this *Case*, a great many as well of the lower, as higher *Rank*, are daily lost, being eviscerated, and miserably butchered to *Death* by base *Chyrurgeons*, who boldly try *Experiments* in the *Operations* of *Art* at any rate. They are called Cæsarean *Births*, in imitation of the first *Roman* Emperor, *to wit Scipio Africanus*, who for being thus cut out of his Mothers *Womb*, got the Name of *Cæsar*, though the *Mother* was there killed, and this may be done without her Death. These who urge the *Belief* and *Practice* hereof, as so very useful and necessar for the good of *Mankind*, seek to illustrate and make good the same, by many *Reasons*, wonderful *Stories*, and *Examples* of the thing it self performed with success: With *Examples* also of the like, or a worse and more dangerous *Operation*, in the same *Parts* of the *Body* that are here to be cut, *to wit*, the *Muscles*, the *Peritoneum*, and the *Womb* it self; or these near to them: Yea, in *Some* more noble, and more læsed, the *Cure* notwithstanding of which succeeded happily: adding *Stories* also and *Cases* which hath happened

to

to the *Womb*, far more difficult then this *Section*, as that the inner part of its *Bottom* hath putrified, yea, and with such a great *Ulcer*, as dead *Infants* have fallen out therethrough upon the *Intestins*, and b en drawn out by the *Belly*, yet the *Woman* recovered: As *Others* also, whose *Wombs* after *Praecipitation*, and perfect *Putrefaction* and *Gangren*, or other *Disease*, have been totally cut away: Yea *Others*, from whom it fell away of its own accord, after it was very wasted and putrid, yet without *Death*, or other subsequent *Disease*: And many other like *Stories*.

The thing however is commonly held false and impossible, and these *Stories* to be meer *Fables*, and the *Imposture* of their *Authors*, while the *Practice* of it had ever bad success, the *Women* still dying immediatly, or soon after this Cruel and Fatal *Operation*: and who could not escape, because of the big and irregular *Wound* must be made in the *Belly*, and substance of the *Womb*, And that Vehement and Mortal *Hemorragy* must needs hence ensue, the *Womb* and its *Vessels* being now so vastly *Turgid*, and distent with *Blood*: Beside that the *Cicatrize* which comes on after the *Wound* is healed, would marr the

dilataion of the *Womb* to a new *Birth*: And so for these and other *Causes*, they cannot think of such a *Cure*, so full of danger, Terror, and Desperation: and which a prudent *Physician*, who consults his own *Credit*, must rarely, or never try upon a living *Woman*. Tho yet when it is sure a *Woman* is already dead, or near to *Death*, in the *Agony* of it, and the *Infant* still alive, but all hope of *Delivery* taken away, this *Section* is to be performed for its preservation, and that most quickly, all things necessar being got ready; for much lyes now in a few *Moments* dispatch; Nor does the keeping open of her *Mouth* and *Genitals* avail. So that as soon ever *She* expires, let her *Belly* be cut down alongst, to wit, the *Skin*, *Muscles*, and the *Peritoneum*, yet must not the *Intestins* be hurt: Next the *Womb*, which must be lift up to be cut, lest the *Knife* might haply touch the *Infant*: The *Membranes* straight after, for remaining inclosed in these, it soon suffocates: And then let the *Infant* be immediatly taken out with the *Burden*, which must be nimbly separated from the *Fund* of the *Womb*. And now great care must be taken of the *Infant*, and *Means* used to recover it of its weakness, such as are

men-

mentioned in the 21 *Chap.* of the 3*d. Book*, if there be *Signs* of *Life*; and sometimes it is hardly discerned if dead or alive, not any part of its *Body* being perceived to stir.

Having thus briefly treated of *Labours* Natural and Unnatural, and of the best *Ways* and *Means* of *Delivery* in either, it remains now to treat of the *Government* of *Women* in *Child bed*, and how new born *Infants* should be well ordered: As also of the various *Indispositions* and *Diseases* of both, all which they must yet necessarly know that intend the practice of *Deliveries*, and shall be the subject of the following 3*d.* and last *Book*.

---

BOOK

# BOOK III.

## *Of* Women *in* Child-bed, *and of* Children *new-born, with the various* Indispositions *and* Diseases *incident to both.*

HAving already brought the big *Woman* safely to her *Port*, unloaded also, or fairly twin'd her and the *Infant*, it yet remains rightly to order both, and shew the *Means*, may best prevent and remedy the various *Maladies* they are readily taken with in this new State: Beginning at the *Mother*.

## CHAP. I.

### *Of Ordering a* Woman *new laid, and Naturally Delivered.*

AFter the *Infant* is come, with all its *Flutting*, and so the *Woman* fully delivered

livered, a soft, thick plyed *Closure*, must be put warm to the *Birth* (being now so open and receptive of *Cold*) and *She* then sweetly committed to *Bed*, ready warmed (for then also are *Women* not a little cooled) and duely ordered to her *Case*: Placeing *Her* therein just on the middle of her *Back* (tho *Midwifes* so usually lay her upon one *Side*, as to make a *Proverb*) her upper *Parts* a little more raised, her *Thighs* and *Legs* stretched down (close together say *Some*, for fear of *Cold* entring the *Womb*, and for a more speedy Union: Somewhat distant say *Others*, that nothing be stopt which should come out) with a small *Pillow* under each *Ham*: And so she lyes easier, Breaths freer, cleanses better, the *Womb* also thus settles best into its proper and natural Place. And being then a little setled after the great commotion of Labour (*Some* say 7 or 8 *Hours*, *Some* even 2 dayes) *She* gets for her refreshment, strengthening, and to hinder the *Grind* a little *Caudle*, *Posset*, *Panado*, simple *Broth*, *Gelly*, a Toast in Hippocras *Wine*, or the like, as *She* needs, and may safely take. *Some* order water *Gruel*, of 3 parts *Water*, and one of white *Wine*: Or of *Water* and strong *Beer*. The custome is to give new drawn

drawn Almond *Oyl*, with *Syrup* of *Maiden-Hair* as soon as she is delivered, both for the *Grinding*, and for any roughness of her *Throat* with crying, and then an *Hour* or 2 after, some *Broth* of Foul, Veal, and with Mutton also, if nothing more grievous superveen: And *Some* give rather a little good *Broth* only: *Some* order *Woate-shot* in burnt *Wine*, or *Julep* of Roses, morning and evening if the *Labour* hath been long and hard.

*She* is ordered after to darkness (*Labour* giving a great stress to the *Eyes*, silence and rest, in a *Chamber* well fenced from *Air* and *Cold*, with a *Nurse-Keeper* by her: Yet *Some* do not let her sleep till 4 or 5 Hours after, to be sure all keep right, lest chanceing to *Flood*, She fall in *Swoon*, yea expire as *Some* who were left fast sleeping: or (as *Some* also) fall in dangerous sleepy *Fits*, by Reason of a long and sore *Labour*.

---

CHAP.

# CHAP. II.

## *Of* Applications *to her* Birth, Belly, *and* Breasts.

SOme *Infants*, of more big and confirmed *Heads*, does so extreamly compress and stretch the *Birth* or *Genitals*, in passing, as to cause great and painful *Contusions*, and *Excoriations*, yea sometimes *Dilacerations* thereof. To temper and appease these *Pains*, and prevent *Inflammation*, *One* may apply thereto, Oyl of *Almonds*, St. *John's wort*, *Roses*, *Chamomel*, the white *Oyntment*, *Natritum*, and the like: Or an anodin Oyntment may be applyed, made of fresh Oyl of *Almonds*, yolks of *Eggs*, white *Wax*, with a little *Turpentine*: And in case they be more grievous, some fresh *Eggs* may be beat with these *Oyls*, or with fresh *Butter*, and stirred over hot *Embers* into a *Paltis*, then laid warm upon the lower *Belly* and *Privities*, the *Closures* being first removed, and any *Clods* of Blood left there. *Some* will have the bearing *Place* fomented 2, 3, or 4 times a day, for the 1*st*. 5 or 6 dayes, with a lukewarm *Decoction* of *Barley* and

and *Orpin Leaves*: Or of *Barley*, *Linseed*, *Chervil*: Or of *Marsh-Mallows* and *Violet* leaves, adding Honey of *Roses*: Spunging softly, to cleanse them from the Blood, Clods, and other Filth, lest through too much Moisture, Acrimony, or Corruption thereof, they Scald, Canker, Corrode or Ulcerate; changing the *Closure* also by that time it contract nothing of *Stink*. Some use lukewarm *Milk* only, and some Barley *Water*: Though that *Lotion* is best forborn the 1*st*. 2, or 3. dayes, and to be used also under the Cloaths, that no *Cold* come near, or enter these *Parts*, then so very patent (there being nothing more mischievous) especially if the *Season* be more Cold, or the *Woman* tender and delicate, and after a warmer *Labour*. Let nothing beside be applyed, may cool or much commove her, to disturb, or stop her due *Course* of *Cleansing*: whence many grievous, and oftimes deadly *Symptoms*: For which also let no *Astringents* be used.

They appoint Astringent Fomentations also, or Lotions for these lower *Parts*, used Evenings and Mornings after perfect *Cleansing*, to contract their great Laxity and Distention, Settle, Fortify, and confirm the

the same after such *Violence*, and dry up the remaining *Moisture* thereof: Made of *Milfoil*, *Ladies-Mantle*, *Horse-tail*, *Mouse-ear*, *Plantain*, *Flowers* and *Peel* of Pomegranates, *Acorns*, Cupress *Nutts*, Mirtle *Berries*, and other *Astringents*, prepared in *Smiths* water, or auster red *Wine*, or a mixture thereof: And with these are commended (who need or require them yet stronger) Fine *Bole*, Sealed *Earth*, Dragons *Blood*, *Corral*, *Mastick*, *Allom*: Though such *Preparations* are rarely sought, or yet needed: For that the *Womb* instantly after *Labour*, betakes its self into its own place, begins to contract, and by degrees, as the *Cleansings* flow away, Clings and Crines (gathering to it self all its *Substance*) so that again in few *Dayes* after, 6, 7, 14. (yet *Some* far longer, for their *Nature* and *Disposition*, or in a more Humid, Lax, Sickly *State*) it returns to the former solidity and firmness, pristin *Form* and *Magnitude*, with a *Cavity* little enough: Its *Parts* also recover their former Integrity and Soundness of *Constitution*, as if they had never so gaped, or suffered any such distention, unless it hath been more violent, or there be *Laceration*, great *Excoriation*, *Inflammation*, or *Ulcer*: It serving for ordinar

nar, to keep them dry and clean, well secured against the least Cold. the *Woman* also in right *Condition*. As for her *Belly*, *Some* appoint the *2 aun.* while yet warm from the *Womb*, to be instantly applyed to her *Navel*, and after it is removed, a *Sheep-skin* flaid alive, to be laid over her whole *Belly*, *Loyns* and *Reins*, or yet a *Hares-Skin*: And *Some* will have the *Burden* applyed to the region of the *Womb*, especially in the *Winter*, and the *Sheep-skin* in the *Summer*: But this is not in use. She must have a Plaister of *Galbanum* to her *Navel*, with a little *Musk*, or *Civet* in the midle, though its *Smell* must not come at her *Nose*.

A *Swath* and *Bolster* also, may be applyed to her *Belly*, 4 or 5 hours after Delivery, or the next day: Where *Some* use a four plyed hand breadth *Linnen* only, which they pin but once only about the *Belly*, and chiefly the region of the *Navel*, that the *Womb* so vastly blown up by the Pregnancy, and dilated above it, may be easily reduced to its proper *Seat*, and the distended *Belly* also to its Amplitude and usual bigness. *Some* use Others, which they roll oft about, and place lower, therewith to support the

*Womb*,

*Womb*, keep it unshaken, steady and even, without enclining, or tumbling to the one *Side* or other. It is best however, they be made more slack and easie, the 1st 7 or 8 days, chiefly after a painful *Labour*, else the *Womb* having suffered great Violence and Compression, made sore and tender thereby, is now still much hurt, and must soon inflame by this close, and strait *Swathing* after.

Her *Breasts* must be kept very easie, close and warm, to prevent a Curdling of the *Milk*, or the other *Troubles* soon incurrs, when any way hurt, or yet exposed to the *Air*. It is best also, they be not Suckt for some dayes, till the *Humours* so vehemently agitated, or jumbled and heated in the toss of *Labour*, be somewhat setled, and that more copious *Rush* of *Milk*, which then springs up, and so exceedingly prevails in the *Breasts* of new laid *Women*, be also asswaged and spent.

If there be danger of a too great repletion, *One* may apply soft *Rags*, with Oyl or Oyntment of *Roses*, or Oyl of *Myrtles*, with a little *Vinegar*: Or equal parts of *Poplar* Oyntment, and *Galen*'s Cer-Cloth: Or Honey of *Roses*, or of *Mulberries*, or the usual *Wax-cloaths*, and such like Anodin, gently

ly astringent and repercussive things. She must feed also sparingly, especially of things more liquid, careful withall to keep an open Belly, and cleanse well, (a new laid Woman being held a great Dutch and Sink of Filth) that thus the Humours may be drawn downward from the Breasts into the Womb, and so be evacuated.

---

# CHAP. III.

## How to Govern Women in Child-bed, when there is no ill Accident.

A Special care of such is very requisite to secure against many unhappy Evils most frequently then befalls them, whereby all Joy for the born Child is marred; and that not only by reason of the Labour it self or of the Womb and after Purgations, and others peculiar only to Child-bed, but even through the least neglect and Error in the Tending: and by these also which may seize them at other Occasions, though now more acute and grievous: Yet the chief care is

against

against a *Feaver*, to which they are then so subject, as it is usually said to bear a *Child*, is to be sick of a *Feaver*; and must fall in with more vehemency and peril, after a hard *Labour*: Yet if it be not great, one needs not much fear other *Symptoms*, altho terrible: For *Some* suffering most grievously, have been oftimes quickly restored. They must therefore forbear the more strong and solid *Meats*, *Spiceries*, *Wine*: Chiefly they in the first *Child*, beyond Others who are more secure of the *Event*: And at least while the *Feaver* of *Milk* is imminent and lasts, which ever happens the 2d, 3d or 4th day, while they are concerned for Suckling the *Child*. And is whiles very sore, continuing mostly till the 9th, when it usually goes off with Sweating: Being distinguished from the *Putrid*, in that their *Breasts* begin to fill with *Milk*, have hardness, Pain and weight; there is a weight also and heat of their *Back* and *Shoulders*: And the *Purgations* flow rightly, which most rarely happens in the *Putrid*. They must also feed sparcly, of a small simple *Dyet*, chiefly where the *Labour* is more cruel, and the *Event* more doubtful: As thin Water *Gruels*, Oat-Meal *Caudles*, *Panado's*, Broths

made of *Fowl*, of *Veal*, or yet *Mutton*, with *Barly*, *Currans*, *Raisans*, *Asparagus* or *Cichory* Roots: *Gelly* with a little Saffron: Or a *Candle* well Boiled, of whole *Water*, half *Wine* more or less, and *Yolks* of Eggs: Which may also be mixed with some Chicken *Broth*. Drinking *Ptisan*, of *Grass* and *Alone* Roots, with *Liquirish* and *Anseeds*: Or *Water* boyled with *Cinamon*: Or *Decoction* of *Barley* with Syrup of *Maden-hair*: Or boyled *Water*, with Juyce of *Oranges*, and a little *Cinamon*: Or the *Decoction* of *Mugwort* and *Maiden-hair*, *Verwain*, or Mother of Time, with a little *Wine* or *Broth*: Or a small *Rhenish* or white *Wine Posset*, or yet of *Serk*, if they be weak, and without *Feaver*, and the rest which may promove the Cleansings, prevent *Feaver*. They must be spare however of Drinking the 1st. 7 days, for their Breasts: And have it also lukwarm, for exciting gripe: Forbearing all things notably *Cold*, too cooling, or acid, more hot also, or vehemently warming: As all things binding. When all trouble of the *Milk* is over, and that *Feaver* truly settled, they may have at *Midday*, a little of some more solid *Meat*, yet rather boyled than Rosted: Advancing after to their *Restauration* if no complaints

plaints occurr, in the Kinds and Quantity of *Meat* and drink, both at *Supper* and *Dinner*. Yet still according to their *Strength* and *Condition* (by which the *Indication* of their *Diet* must ever be regulated, which is still to be such, as a *Disease* may never either hence arise, or yet augment, and that *Nature* be still stronger then the *Meat*, and not the *Meat* stronger then *Nature*) the *Season* also, their *Constitution*, *Custom*, manner of *Delivery*, and the like: Whence *Some* may take solid *Meat* once a day, from the very 1. 8. or 10. hours after *Delivery*, and *some* may safely take the double, twice also to *Others* once: And *Sours* Meat, may be *Others* Poyson: Yet a spare small *Diet* is securest for all, of convenient juyce and Temperature of good easy *Digestion*, rather little and often, till all fear of *Fever* be over: For *Experience* testifies how sore back casts many *Women* get through mistakes, and too much indulgence herein, even after they appeared past all the dangers and troubles of *Labour*.

*She* must ly well warm in Bed, especially in a colder *Season* (for the *Air* now easily enters the empty *Womb*) very still and quiet in a right *Posture*, that the *Womb* may

settle the better, keep calm and tranquil in *Mind*, free from Concern or care of Business: secured against *Anger*, *Frights*, Surprize and the like (For *Some* alarms at every *Trifle*) and especially, that they get seasonable, full, tranquil *Sleep*, a safe *Mean* to preserve *Health*, and prevent the Generation of *Diseases*, and of greater power to recover and restore the *Spirits*, then *Meats* or *Drinks* of the highest preparations. There must be no *Company*, or *Comering*, especially during that Feaverish *Emotion* of the *Milk*: Nor must their Body *Cloaths* be rashly shifted, till after the 1st 5. or 7 dayes. It is best also they get *Passage* each 2d or 3d day, using *Glysters* for that effect, of *Milk*, or the *Decoction* of *Mallows* with *Sugar*: And make chiefly a due and natural *Cleansing*. Then after 2 or 3 Weeks, more or less, for their *Nature*, *Custom* and *Disposition*, when perfectly Cleansed and recovered, they may gently purge off what *Impurity* yet remains in the *Body*, and could not be carried out by the *Womb*: Yea (to accomplish their *Purification*, and make every white clean) bath and wash once and again: And so after live as they list.

CHAP.

# CHAP. IV.

## *How to put away the* Milk *from* These *who give not* Suck.

IT is alike as to this, whether the *Milk* be made of any sort of *Blood*, as was held of old: Or of *Chyl*, Crude, or yet Prepared, and precipitated, or filtered from the *Blood* in the *Arteries*, or then separated by some Acid *Liquor* or *Ferment*: Or if made of both these together: Or of the Chylous *Juyce*, and a Serous part of the Arterial *Blood*: Or of some Arterial and Nervous *Juyce*: Or if it be a lymphatick *Liquor*, discharged into the *Breasts*, and filtered from the *Glandules*, and driven forth from the *Paps*; through the Milky *Channels*, or what else.

To put it away, some *Things* are applyed over the *Breasts*, which are Astringent and Cooling, may somewhat contract the *Vessels*, and *Pores* of the *Glandules*, straiten and stop the Milk *Passages*, impede a separation and afflux of the *Milk*: Such already

mentioned in the 2d Chap. *Linnen* also wet in *Lees* of Red *Wine* alone, or mixt with *Oyl* of *Roses*: Or wet in the *Water* or *Decoction* of Ladies *Mantle*, *Horstail*, *Plantain Juyce* of *Meadows*, dissolution of *Allum* and the like.

Others again are applyed to resolve, discuss and dry up the *Milk* therein, as a *Pultise* of Bean *Meal* with *Oxymel*, or of the other *Meals* also and a little *Cumin*, boiled with the Decoction of *Sage*, *Chervil*, or *Rue*, or with white *Wine*, adding Ointment of *Althaea*, and Oyl of *Chamemel*: Or yet a Cercloath of white *Wax*, *Whale-shot*, *Galbanum*, *Saffron*, and *Oyl* of *Almonds*. *Some* apply *Honey* only, and to make it an effectual *Remedy*, lay a *Cabbage* leaf therewith, a little deadened before the Fire: Or make a *Pultise* also of the *Cabbage* Boyled, and *Oyl* of *Chamemel*. The *Cerus* Plaister is used, as is *Diapalma*, and *Diachylon*: A *Fomentation* also of Sea *Water*: Or of an equal mixture of *Wine*, and *Water* of *Rue*, with Venice *Soap*. Nothing must be applyed vehemently cooling, or astringent, or too deeply repelling: It is safest also that all rush of the *Milk* be softly Suckt, or Milked out, and after by degrees, Restrain. Repell,

pell, or discuss as shall be requisite: still careful of the least *Cold* in the application or removal: For that any outward *Cold*, (as all actually cold things, is extreamly hurtful. *She* must the while use a spare small *Dyet*, less Humid, forbearing *Broths*, white or small *Wine*, and other things more Liquid, must also drink little, else it readily encreases. And be sure above all, *She* makes an ample *Cleansing*, which carries the *Humours* more downwards, and may be much advanced by frequent *Glysters*. *Some* in the mean while advise *Cupping Glasses* to the inner part of the *Thighs* and *Groyns*, and above the *Navel*.

---

# CHAP. V.

## *Of* Child-bed Cleansings.

THey are held to be *Blood* and *Humours* Issuing from the whole *Body*, but chiefly and immediatly from the *Pores* and *Vessels* of the *Womb*, being amassed therein during Pregnancy, and Suppression of the *Courses*, and wherewith its *Spungy*, soft, more porous and thick Substance is filled, and

and its *Vessels* also distended, and rendered so very big and turgid, chiefly as the *Labour* approaches, by that abundance of *Blood*, which they then carry and contain, that being laid open, by separation of the *Skin*, there gushes out pure, most florid *Blood*, as in all other great *Wounds*, and the very same with the rest in the *Body*: Thereafter (this abundance soon abating) that which is feculent and pale, loseing by degrees its Redness, and growing still more Pale, and discoloured: Which venting also still less and less, clods in small *Drops* upon the *Mouths* of the *Vessels*, beginning now to fall together, and stops them; whence the most Serous *Part*, or *Bloody* and very pale *Serosities* only is evacuated: And in end (the *Vessels* being near intirely closed) a white Ichorous Purulent *Matter* is excerned. And thus, all that is discharged, which would molest not the *Womb* only, but the whole *Body* also: Whereby *Women* then are so fair and well favoured. And thus also it is known, that there hath been a due and sufficient *Purgation* after *Labour*, while there comes first pure *Blood*, most plentiful, then a feculent and scarcer, lastly the purulent, yea this sometimes more copious. *Some* make this latter

*Evacu-*

*Evacuation* the meer Moisture, and superfluous Humidity, which transudes the *Pores* of the *Womb*, and the *Vessels* newly closed, acquiring by the *Heat* of these *Places*, a *Consistence* somewhat thick, and that more or less, for the manner of vent, and its stay therein. *Others* make it the *Humour* which affords the Crystallin *Liquor* to the *Infant*, for that the *Womb* may be seen not wholly red and stuffed with *Blood*, but with other *Humours* also: Beside, that in most new laid *Women*, it vents with their ease, rather then hurt, so that it would bring on alike ill *Symptoms* if suppreſt: And to be either at least excerned in place of the *Blood*, in *These* exhausted of it, or evacuated alone, which in a natual *State*, uses and ought to flow together with it, from which it then receives a *Tincture*. *Some* make it the *Breast Milk*, being as it were *Milk*, and the *Milk* usually abating in proportion hereto, And this *Evacuation* also soon drying up by Sucking the *Breasts*, And which may also flow by the *Womb*, as the *Courses* have come by the *Breasts*, tho most rarely.

The *Cleansings* however, ought to flow naturally, most pure florid *Blood* some while at first, and more copious (tho all are not herein

herein alike) yet still discolour and diminish by degrees, till they quite cease: And continue to Vent the while freely, without any stop: Be of an equal *Consistence* also, and without *Acrimony*, ill *Scent* or other strange *Quality*: Flowing beside with ease, in moderate *Quantity*, and just *Continuance*, according to *Women's* various *Conditions* and *Circumstances*: Yet sometimes they are notably vitiated, through a bad *Disposition* of the *Place* whence they flow, their manner of *Vent*, and mixture of other *Impurities* and *Corruption*, there Stay also in the *Womb* after extravasation. Whence they are whiles Blackish, whiles pale, greenish also, whiles thinner, whiles more gross and *Lumpy*, whiles acrimonious or sour, whiles also stink more or less strongly: Yea Some have them so stinking and sordid, as they seem worse than any other *Disease*: And signify mostly the Corruption and putrefaction of some *Substance* left within, the *Suppression* or retention of these *Purgations*, whence they putrify: Or that something is torn and separated in the *Infants* passage: Of all which it is fit to make mention. But the two chief *Vices* of the *Cleansings* to be mentioned, are an immoderate *Flux* thereof, and their *Suppression*.

CHAP.

# CHAP. VI.

## *Of* Floodings, *or an immoderate* Flux *of the* Cleansings.

THe chief *Causes* are. *Dilaceration* of the *Veins* and *Arteries* in the *Neck* of the *Womb*, in the violent *Labour* of a big *Child*: a rash violent separation of the *After-birth*, and tearing of the *Surface* of the *Womb*, and its turgid *Vessels*, so many and so pernicious *Wounds*: The Laxity also and too large Apertion of these *Vessels*: The impetuosity of the *Blood* in a full *Body*: Its acrimony, thinness and fluidity, while much agitated, heated and rarified in a cruel *Labour*, or by *Meats* or *Medicines* unskilfully used at that time: The laxness also, or debility of the *Womb* after such a a *Labour*, which cannot therefore contract it self: Any strange *Body* lodged still in its *Cavity*, be it a piece of the *Burden*, a false *Conception*, or yet *Clods* of congealed *Blood*, making distention, Pains and this copious *Bleeding*, while it works for *Expulsion* thereof.

This

This is the most dangerous and dismal *Accident* of any, and hath most quickly dispatched *Some* (and who seemed very happily laid, yea for all the *Helps* could be used) through an immense Profusion of *Blood*, the treasure of their *Life*, streaming out with some violence: yea *Some* while neither *Midwife*, nor any by did advert: And this *Cause* of their *Death*, the Bloody *Bed* they lay upon did well discover. If it be more moderat, yet continue long, it becomes incureable, or is with great difficulty stopt and dryed: And soon makes *Cachexy*, *Atrophy*, *Decay*, an ugly *Complexion*, continual *Whites*, oedematous *Inflations* of the *Legs*: And oftimes a *Tympany*, or deadly *Dropsy* of the whole *Body*, chiefly in an unsound *Constitution*, *Elder Age*, and after many and hard *Travails*. It is not so fearful, from its *Quantity* and Continuance (for *Some Bleed* a space, and more copiously, without great *Peril*, while *Others* are suddenly extinct for the various *Circumstances*) as from its uneasiness, and wrackful *Symptoms*, to wit, the sudden *Ruin* of *Strength* and *Appetite*, a languid, intermittent, yet swifter *Pulse*, *Vertigo*, dimness of *Sight*, tingling of the *Ears*, *Faintings*,

Swoon-

Swoonings, light *Convulsions*, *Lethargick* sleeping, and the rest.

The *Cure* lyes in stop of the *Blood*, which being the treasure of *Life*, must by all *Means* be saved: Tho yet a rash and too sudden stop, hath been very pernicious, and produced a *Rose*, *Tumors*, and other *Preternatural* things in the *Womb*, Distention of the *Belly*, Pains under the short *Ribs*, hard *Breathing*, *Suffocation*, future *Barrenness*, and *Death* not seldom.

The prime *Intentions* are, to temper and lenify the *Blood*, cool and incrassate the same, allay its Preternatural *Effervescence*, stop its *Impetuosity*, that the *Pores* of the *Vessels* may not be so strained by its vehement *Æstuation*: Heal and consolidat the *Excoriations*, fortify the laxer *Parts* and *Vessels* of the *Womb* and the rest, as the different *Causes* require.

In this case, the *Woman* must ly equally flat in *Bed*, very still and calm, and be kept somewhat cool. Useng the more easy things at first, while the *Flux* continues moderat, the *Blood* gross and party-coloured, and *She* weakens not much: Such as *Panado's*, *Gellies*, *Rice*, or *Starch*, with Broths of *Veal Feet*, or of *Rams Head* and *Feet*, or of

*Chickens*

Chickens, boyled with *Sorrel*, *Purslain*, *Plantain Pimpinel*, St. *John's wort*: Rosted Chickens also, boyled *Pears*, *Quinces*, old Conserve of *Roses*, Emulsions, chiefly of *Barly* and *Almonds*: *Candies* boyled of *Rose* and *Plantain* water, Eggs and austere Red Wine: *Pap* of well steeled *Milk*, with *Meal* of *Wheat*, or *Rye*, *Beans*, *Rice*, or *Starch*: And others such things, cooling, incrassant, drying and astringent, of an Emplastick and styptick, *Faculty*: Drinking *Claret* with *Water*, wherein *Mastick*, or its *Wood* hath been boyled, *Iron* or *Gold* oft quenched: Or the *Water* alone: Or midle Ale, wherein *Leaves* or *Seed* of *Plantain*, of *Sorrel* or *Dock* hath been infused; advancing by little and little, to things stronger if needful: using *Glysters* also, if it appear to be maintained by hard *Excrements*, or *Wind* in the *Guts*. And ridding the *Womb* especially, of any thing may be left therein to cause it.

If it urge vehemently, and turn extreamly perillous, as is known by her *Pulse*, and other *Actions* of *Life*, an incessant violent *Flooding* of pure florid *Blood*; *Medicines* are hastened more potently astringent, inward and outward (regarding its stop only, for that it threatens *Death* most quickly) those in

in *Julops*, *Powders*, Opiats, and receiving chiefly, Waters of *Frog-spawn*, *Plantain*, Red *Roses*, Water *Lillies*, *Poppies*, *Mistful*, *Knot-grass*, *Horsetail*, Ladies *Mantle*, *Tormentil*, *Sheepherds-purse*, *Purslain*: Syrups of *Coral*, *Quinces*, *Comfrey*, dryed *Roses*, unripe *Brambles*, *Myrtles*, sharp *Pomegranates*: Powders of *Salt Prunella*, *Bole*, *Blood-stone*, *Dragons Blood*, *Coral*, *Pearl*, *Cochinel*, sealed *Earth*, *Balaustis*, *Crabs Eyes*, burnt *Harts-horn*, Grains of *Kermes*, *Troches* also of *Amber*, of Earth of *Lemnos*, of *Spodium*, binding *Crocus* of *Iron*, Extract of *Comfrey*, *Acacia*, *Hypocistis*, Conserve especially of the Field *Roses*, Conserve of *Comfrey*, Marmalat of *Quinces*, Confection of *Hyacinth*, Rob of *Sloes*, and the rest: Yea the same *Blood* instantly dryed in an Iron *Ladle*, and given in the raw *Yolk* of an *Egg*. And if any great *Heat* accompany, Acid *Austere* things are the best.

There are extern *Applications* about the *Region* of the *Womb*, as a *Sponge* boyled in strongest *Vinegar* to the *Share-bone*, *Linnen* wet in *Oxycrate* (cold if the *Season* be very warm) to the *Loyns*: Astringent *Fomentations* also, the same mentioned in the 2d. Chap: of this *Book*, used scarce warm,

or

or almost quite cold. And of the Astringent *Powders* may *Unguents* be made, with Oyl of *Myrtles*, of *Mastich*, and the *Countess's* Oyntment. *Cataplasms* are likewise laid about the lower *Belly*, *Share* and *Loyns*, of *Bole*, *Earth* of Lemnos, Chimney *Soot*, Mill *Dust*, Dragons *Blood*, *Mastich*, Magistery of *Lead*, *Acacia*, Spiders *Webs*, *Plaster*, and the other strongest Stypticks and Astringents, incorporated with Juice of *Plantain*, a little Rose *Vinegar*, and Whites of *Eggs*. *Defensive*, *Contra-rupture*, and others Astringent *Plasters*, are also applyed. *Some* use *Asses*, *Some Swines Dung*.

Vulnerary and Astringent *Injections* are conveyed into the *Womb*, Astringent glewing *Pessaries* put up therein, which yet can only touch the *Vessels* in the *Neck* of it, without reaching the *Fund*, if it bleed from thence. There are yet *Frictions*, and painful *Ligatures* of the upper *Parts*, Cupping *Glasses* under the *Paps*, and to each *Hypocondar*: *Swaths* to the *Belly*. In end, while nothing avails, *She* is to be laid on fresh *Straw*, with a single *Sheet*, or red *Leather* only, and *Bleed* in the *Arm* by little and little, and with stops.

*She* may this while smell to Rose *Vinegar*, or *Wine*, and take a little of this also in case of great weakness, (tho otherwise *Some* forbid it) take more frequently also, some good *Broth* with *Gelly*, and at whiles the *Yolk* of a new laid Egg, a Crumb of *Bread* in *Wine*, or such like mettalsome refreshment: And if *She* sleep (which were best quite debarred while *She* bleeds more vehemently, tho *Some* will have it more profound, as sifting all *Evacuations* save *Sweat*) let *One* attend her *Pulse* and *Respiration*, lest *She* sleep to *Death*. What *Clods* of Blood withal, may stay in the *Womb* while it stops, and there make Pain and Distention, must be timely had out, for worse *Effects*: Yet most warily, and with great ease, lest otherwise the Bleeding be moved of new. *Some* have a *Flux* of *Blood* by the *Nose*, but not, except when they have born a *Son*.

---

# CHAP. VII.

## *Of the* Suppression *of Child-bed* Cleansings.

THey are quite stopt, or either are in less *Quantity*, and shorter while than

ought. The *Quantity* and Time varies, for the *Season*, the *Countrey*, *Age*, *Constitution*, *Temperament*, *Habit* of *Body*, manner of Living, the longer, or shorter *Apertures* of the *Vessels*: Thus *Some* Cleanse very sparely, and without any notable hurt, as robust and Laborious *Women*, or *These* who live hardly: Such also, who have had any extraordinar *Evacuation* in, or before the *Labour*, or are in other bad *Circumstances*: Others again purge largely enough, and in notable abundance, as *These* who fare richly, are more *Plethoricke*, and in the better *Circumstances*: And for the most part, the *Measure* hereof, answers the *Courses*, that such who have few of *These* have little also of *This*.

*Moses* orders 30 days Purification for a *Male*, 42 for a *Female*: *Hippocrates* admits almost the same difference, which yet must be understood in some other *Sense*, or else *Women* in these *Eastern*, and far hotter *Countreys*, as *Judea* and *Greece*, undergo much longer, and far different *Fluxes*, then with us, where none Cleanse more then a *Month*, for either *Sex* (tho *Some* make it to be larger, and longer, after a *Female*, then a *Male*) and with *Many* it is over in

15 dayes, with *Some* in 7, with some also in the 3d. and that after *Females*: And albeit a while after, there remains some moistness, yet no manifest *Evacuation*, except in the *Whites*, or in *Some* also who use *Copulation* too soon, especially if ofter, and more ardent; whereby they come to have continual *Voidances*, with a great weakness and weight of the *Womb*, a good space after: And still the longer, while they abstain not: A great marr to *Conception*. And what is said, must be understood of perfect *Labours*, for the younger and smaller the *Abortion* is, the less must the *Cleansings* be.

A sudden and total *Suppression* is rare, and not without manifest hurt and peril (chiefly in the beginning, when they are in greater plenty) producing fearful and Truculent *Symptoms*, and Tragedies through the whole *Body*, while they begin to putrify, rage and sharpen: As pains and *weight* in the *Head*, Redness of *Face*. trouble of the *Eyes*, *Frenzy*, *Convulsions*, *Palpitations* of the *Heart*, *Faintings*, hysterick *Diseases*, *Obstructions* of the *Bowels* and *Vessels*, difficult *Breathing*, *Loathings*, *Vomitings*, distention of the *Belly*, *Feavers* almost malignant, and with the

worst of *Symptoms*, as frequent *Chilness*, great *Unrest*, *Repletion* of the *Head*, *Oppression* of the *Vitals*, a languid *Pulse*, *Stupor* and the rest.

From Stagnation also, and Corruption of these *Impurities* in the *Substance* and *Cavity* of the *Womb*, arises *Pain*, *Inflammation*, *Abscess*, or Schirrous *Tumor* therein: And sometimes an incureable *Cancer*: *Inflammations* also and *Apostems* in the lower *Belly*, *Abscesses* in the *Breasts*, *Inflammation* of the *Lungs*, *Quinsies*, *Pleurisies*, *Pains* in the *Loyns* and *Groyns*, *Sciaticks*, *Lameness*, *Scabs*, malignant *Tumors*, and all the other *Evils* accompany suppreſt *Courses*, The Impurity thus dispersing through the whole *Habit*.

The chief *Causes* of their *Suppression* are, a dull *Ferment*, the grossness, Viscosity, and slowness of the *Flux*, *Obstruction* of the *Vessels* stuft therewith, a Part also of the *Burden* remaining fixt, or a *Mole* cleaving to the *Womb*, or clods of *Blood* therein: The *Womans* restlessness also, and frequent tossing or tumbling in *Bed*, a *Feaver* whencesoever supervening, vehement *Perturbation* of *Mind*, being commoved with great *Anger*, or strick with *Panniek Fear*: Other

great

great *Evacuations*: Astringent *Medicines* unskilfully used: *Cold* also entering the *Womb*, constricts and shuts the *Mouths* of the *Vessels*, coagulates this *Flux* and quite stops it: As does Cold things taken inwardly: A cold *Shift*, or *Sheet* may procure the same, especially if any thing moist: And may happen likewise, while *Some* being weary of *Bed*, especially in the 1*st* Child, they rise too soon, goes about to colder *Rooms*, and so catch *Cold*: whence also *Pleurisies*, *Rheums*, *Coughs*, in which the more soft, delicate and warmer kept, suffer sooner, and sorer, then Country or common *Women*.

We have shown already the best Government in *Child-bed*, for her right Cleansings and a happy Issue thereof: however in this *Case*, the *Womb* must be rid of any *Preternatural* thing therein, the viscous, gross, or grumy *Matter* must be attenuated, rarified and resolved, the *Uterin* Parts mollified, and relaxed, the *Ways* made patent, and the *Humours* carried downwards: For which there are opening and solvent *Glysters*, *Fommentations* also to the *Privities* and lower *Part* of the *Belly*, with *Woolen* Cloaths, or *Spung*, of the *Decoction* of Aro-

matick solvent *Plants* (these chiefly called *Uterins*) such as, *Maives*, *Althaea*, *Pellitory*, *Rue*, *Feverfew*, *Penny-Royal*, *Calamint*, *Savin*, red *Mugwort*, Flowers of *Chamemel*, *Melilot*, *Daucus* Seeds, Roots of round *Birthworth*, of *Briony*, and the rest used in provoking the *Courses*. There are *Applications* beside about the *Privities*, in form of *Unguents*, *Plasters*, *Perfumes*, *Pessaries*, of *Things* which have sharp and penetrating *Exhalations*, are Fragrant and Odoriferous: As *Galbanum*, *Ammoniacum*, *Sagapenum*, *Assa Fetida*, *Musk*, *Zivet*, *Castor*, and the like. Uterin *Glysters* also, hard *Frictions* moreover of the *Legs* and *Thighs* downwards, painful Tyes of the *Toes*, *Cupping-glasses* to the *Groins*, or inner *Roots* of the *Thighs*, and to the *Haunches*. Bleeding is added as a noble and choice *Remedy* in such *Cases*, first in the *Foot*, or *Hamm*, and after (if that do not, and there be suspicion of *Plethory*) in the *Arm*; and *Some* forthwith superadd the Other thereto: And *Some* will have bleeding in the *Arm* to precede, in Case of *Plethory*, or stagnation of the *Blood* about the *Womb*, Or fear of *Inflammation* there: And *Some* appoint this *Bleeding* only in Case of *Plethory*, or hot burning Feaver, which yeeld not to other *Helps*. She

She may this while use *Broths* and *Ptisans*, with the opening *Roots*, *Capillaries*, *Mugwort*, *Marigolds*, *Cinamon*, *Saffron*, *Cicers*, *Madder* roots, *Liquorish*: Posset of *Mugwort*, or *Penny-royal* water: yea stronger *Things* also if needful, as *Aloes*, *Salt* of *Amber*, *Troches* of *Myrrh*, *Castor*, in *Garlick*, *Leek*, or *Savin* water: Or decoction of *Juniper*: And others also which are said to have a Specifick or peculiar Property to drive out the *Birth*, and *After-birth*: To which if *Sudorificks* be added, they may cure the better. *She* may also *Purge* gently a Week after *Delivery*: Yet regard must still be had to the various *Symptoms* which may accompany, and the urgency thereof: For if the *Woman* suffer little or no detriment, There is less to be done, especially if she give Suck.

---

# CHAP. VIII.

## *Of the* Prolapse *of* Womb *and* Fundament.

THe *Womb* is said to change its situation, while it ascends, reclines, or descends. Of this descent there are several

*Differences* or *Degrees* of more or less only, for sometimes the inner *Neck* only falls upon the *Privities*, at other times the whole Body or Fund of the *Womb* falls down upon the *Sheath*, yet comes not out, and in its *Border* appears the inner *Orifice*, as it were the Nutt of the *Yard* with a manifest hole, which sometimes falls without the *Privities*, yea is inverted, as likewise its Fund, hanging down like a Man's *Codd*, or ones *Head*; in *Some* to the very *Thighs*: And then there must be also a Solution of the *Connexion* of the *Neck*.

This falling of the *Womb* is said to proceed, from *Disruption* of the broad and chief *Ligaments*, implanted into the Fund thereof: And that by any external violence, hard and inequal shakes of the *Body*, great Stretches, Strains, or what else makes cruel Compressions, Concussions, or forcible Depressions of the *Womb*, especially when very big and heavy: As vehement Coughing, Sneezing, a Fall, Blow, Leapings, Dancings, running too steep up or down, Vociferations, lifting of a more weighty *Burden*, and violence of other *Chances*: but mostly it follows the most heavy Carriage and grievous Weight of a bigger *Animal* or *Twins*, sore and unnatural *Labour*,

*bours*, chiefly where the *Child* lies wrong, or does otherwise hardly pass; being moved in extream *Efforts* and strong pressing downwards to exclusion of it, or of the *After-birth*: Yea with such force whiles and vehemency, that it is driven out. And then it comes of a sudden, hath greater pain, and is oft followed with a *Flux* of *Blood*. It may happen also through a rude, violent and rash *Extraction* of the *Child*, or of the *Burden* when it sticks fast to the *Womb*, especially while an unskilful *Hand* being put up to loose it, pulls the *Womb* in steed thereof, as *Some* have done: As from *Medicaments* likewise preposterously given to expell them: And sometimes from vehement *Commotions* of *Mind*.

The *Ligaments* of the *Womb* are also spoiled and remits, and its *substance* becomes lax and weighty, and so slips downwards in a sickly *State*, or while affected with a cold and humid *Intemperature*, or soaked with a *Deluge* of *Whites*, or *snotty* Pituitous *Matter*, from plenty of like *Trash* through the *Body*, in *Women* given to *Cups*, a more gross and moist *Dyet*, day *Sleep* and what else promoves a Catarrhous *Disposition*: And may happen likewise through a tedious

*Loose-*

*Loosenes*, with great *Pain* and *Needings*: A cold moist *Air* also entering the *Womb* in *Child-bed*, and the like: And then it comes by degrees, and after a longer time, and hath less *Pain*.

A bearing down, or falling out, may happen to any *Woman*, even *Virgins*, tho more rarely: An intire *Inversion* never, save immediatly after *Labour*, the *Orifice* being then only so widened and open, as to let it out, which at other times remains shut.

The *Malady* is obvious to the Senses, both seen and felt: And makes beside great *Pain* in the *Reins* and *Loins*, a weight also in the lower *Part* of the *Belly*, and upon the *Privities*: And where there is a Rent, Corrosion, or any Putrefaction, a *Bloody* sanious *Matter* evacuates.

It is a frequent, most miserable irksome trouble, marrs Walking, *Coition*, and convenient vent of the *Courses*. And if it hang long or far out, it tumifies and inflames by the cold *Air*, hath great *Heat* and *Pain*, from smarting of the *Urin* and other *Filth*: And being therewith continually moistened, is ready to Corrupt and Gangren, to cause *Fevers*, *Watchings*, *Convulsions*, yea *Death* in end. Tho in *Some* it

is

is said to have rotted and fallen quite away: Yea *Some* have had it wholly cut off to save *Life*, when it could not be reduced, and that without *Death* or any grievous Disease.

*Some* however flatly deny any falling of the *Womb*, which they will have to consist still immoveably in its *Place*, by reason of its *Constitution* and the enclosure of such strong *Walls*, admitting only some Laxity of the *Neck* or *Sheath*, which thus comes out and turns, hanging down like a Man's *Yard*, or a *Pudding*, and the bigness at least of an Hen *Egg*, the length also of 3, 4, or 5. Fingers: Or then the *Membranes* of the *Share* to lengthen so, as the less skilled have taken it for the *Womb*.

When recent and timely looked to, the *Cure* is more hopeful, in young *Women* if tractible, and when it is also a *Relaxation* only, or small *Rent*: for a thorow *Rent* is quite incurable. If it be far and long time out, the *Woman* old and peevish, it is desperat. for tho reduced it quickly relapses. If it fall out instantly with the *Child*, it may Kill the *Woman* in a few *Hours*, if not speedily reduced, because of great *Bleeding*, *Pain*, *Inflammation*, Swelling, and other grievous *Symptoms* soon arises.

For

For Cure, the *Womb* muſt be returned into its right *Place*, ſtayed up therein, its *Ligaments* alſo reſtored and fortified, with Glewing things, if there be a *Ruption* of the *Fibres*, with things Drying, Aſtringent and Strengthening, if only a *Relaxation*.

To its eaſier *Reaudion*, the *Belly* and *Bladder* muſt be emptied, and the *Woman* laid on her *Back*, her *Hips* raiſed, her *Thighs* ſpread, and *Knees* thruſt upwards: The prolapſed *Part* muſt be cleaned, its *Inflammation* eaſed, any *Inflation* chiefly, or *Tumor* thereof, which may marr its retruſion, removed firſt of all, by emollient *Fomentations* and *Unctions*: And then be ſoftly preſt up the *Neck*, thruſting it inwards piece and piece, from ſide to ſide, till all be repaſt the *Privities*: Uſing alſo (if Hands ſhould hardly do) the groſſer end of a *Stick*, blunted and wrapt in *Linnen*: Or which hurts leſs, a firm Linnen *Peſſary*, accomodated to the uſe: Or a wax *Candle* of due bigneſs, to which they add *Aſſa Fatida*, or *Caſtoreum*: And by theſe it may be thruſt higher then with the *Hands* alone: *Some* appoint *Vomiting* as a good *Mean* for its *Revocation*. *Some* alſo give great fright and terror to the *Woman*, by feigning a burning *Iron*, or the

the like terrible thing upon the *Part*: Or putting living *Mice*, *Frogs*, or other frightful *Creatures* among her *Thighs*. To make it pass the Gliber, they anoint it with a *Mucilag* of *Quince* Seeds, *Comfrey* root, or *Tragacanth*: And after straw upon it to hinder a relapse, the fine Powder of *Acacia*, *Hypocistis*, Myrtle *Berries*, *Balaustis*, *Roses*, Gum *Arabick*, *Mastick*, *Sarcacol*, and the other glewing things, which have no asperity: With a *Stoppel* in the *Entry*, of *Wool*, *Silk*, or *Spunge*, conform in shape and thickness, tramped in auster red *Wine*, or the dissolution of *Acacia* or *Hypocistis* in red *Rose* Water.

During the *Cleansings*, that they may be nothing marred, a right *Situation* alone must serve to its retention, she lying to wit on her *Back*, or a little to the one *side*, her *Hips* raised, her *Thighs* stretched easily down, and rested the one to the other, her *Legs* somewhat cross; using the *Bed-pan* in *Bed*, and lying along if possible, and without preasing, with her *Hands* the while bearing up the *Bottom* of her *Belly*: Which may also be supported with easie *Bolsters* and *Swaths*. She must have a gentle *Glyster* when Costive. After her *Cleansings* are finished

nished, *She* may ply the usual provision with *Others* in that condition, for its stay and Firmance: as sweet *Smells* to the *Nose*, stinking to the inner part of the *Privities*, large *Cupping-Glasses* under the *Paps*, and to the *Navel* frequently; as also to the *Loyns*. Astringent *Fomentations* to the lower *Belly* and *Privities*, half *Baths* (providing it be securely kept up in that *Posture*) astringent *Powders* strawed thereon, the *Liniments* and *Plasters* mentioned in the former *Chapter*, *Perfumes* likewise, but chiefly astringent *Injections*. Astringents and Roboratives are ordered by the *Mouth* also, to comfort the *Womb*, and help its retention: Such *Measures* beside, as may evacuate, discuss, and dry up the pituitous *Matter*, *Mend* any vitious *Constitution* of the *Body*, the *Intemperature* of the *Womb*, fortify and firm its *Ligaments*. And to secure against *Relapse*, or stay it up, where there is no hope of perfect Cure, *She* is made still to wear a *Band*, much like these for *Ruptures*, and ever keep *Pessaries*, of such *Matter* and *Shape*, as may be most commodious and fit to stay it up in its *Place*, even so say *Some*, as *She* may ply her ordinar business, copulat easily, and the *Husband* never perceive it,

Con-

Conceive also, Bear and bring forth. *Some* will have these *Pessaries* to remain only in the Neck of the *Womb*, it being impossible to thrust them further then the *Mouth* of the same, save instantly after the *Delivery*. Yet *Others* will have them enter its very *Cavity*, and never be taken out, where they have been found in *Some* after *Death*.

If the *Fundament* force out, as whiles in the vehement *Efforts* of *Labour*, it is to be reduced the same *Way* as the *Womb*, and with *Astringents* also (though sometimes no *Mean* nor *Art* can make it stay or stick up) yet cannot be done till the *Child* be born, but must as soon after as possible, for the *Cold* quickly makes it swell, and turn very painful: And the better to prevent its *Prolapse* the time of *Labour*, the *Woman* must not press down too hard, nor force her *Throws* too strongly, while the *Child* is very near and forward in the *Passage*. It is necessar also her *Belly* be kept easie after, lest it force out again through the hardned *Excrements*. The *Hæmerods* likewise in *Some* shoot far out in a hard and vehement *Labour*, become very big and painful, afflicting sore in *Child-bed*. The means for their *Ease* and *Cure* are mentioned in the 17. Chap. of the

1st.

1st. Book, though the most effectual here; is a plentiful *Cleansing*, whereby the *Blood* is diverted, and they diminish: For which let *Leeches* be forborn till that be over; lest it hereby be marred, and so this trouble encreased.

---

# CHAP. IX.

## *Of Bruises and Rents of the* Birth, *or outward Parts of the* Womb.

SOme big *Infants*, takes so great Violence and force, for Expulsion or Extraction from the *Womb*, and makes such a wide stretch and separation of these *Parts* in Passing, so close a rub and compression thereof against the *Bones*, as oftimes produces painful *Contusions*, *Excoriations*, yea *Dilacerations* and *Rents* thereof: which happen mostly in First *Labours*, little *Women*, And these well old: in *Others* also, who have these *Parts* more strait, solid, dry: Or where the *Infants* Head is more big and firm, that the upper *Bones* goes nothing

to-

together in the *Passage* by Compression, though in following *Labours*, they are still dilated more easily, and without such pain or hurt by this *Distension*, in case there be not long *Time* between, or that after *Infants* exceed not far the 1st. in bigness, for then the like must also happen.

*One* must timely apply thereto, else they soon inflame and ulcerate, through the Heat and great Moisture of the *Place*, the *Acrimony* and *Corruption* of the *Humours*, which then continually flow. And if there be simple *Contusions* or *Excoriations* only, they may be softly spunged and cleaned, with lukewarm *Barley* Water and Honey of *Roses*, and get soft *Rags* applyed, dipt in Oyl of *Roses*, *Almonds*, St. *Johns-Wort*: Or overspread with the White *Oyntment*, *Nutritum*, Oyntment of *Roses*: Or in case the *Hurts* be more grievous, the other Anodin *Applications* may be used mentioned in the 2d. Chapter: The *Parts* withall must be well secured from Touch and Smart of the *Urin*. If *Inflammation* and *Apostem* follow as in *Some*, it must be rightly opened, the *Matter* evacuated, the *Ulcer* cleansed with detersive and Vulnerary *Injections*, such as the *Case* requires, and be thereafter dressed

and Cured as it ought: And still with all the Care, Ease, and Tenderness possible, for fear of Pain, Corruption and *Cancer*; the *Parts* being of such exquisite *Sense*, holding *Commerce* with the chief *Parts* of the *Body*, and very apt to draw all their *Superfluities* thereon.

*Some* beside, in the grievousness of hard *Labour*, especially in the 1st. Child, and when Dead, through the straitness of the *Sheath*, or bigness of the passing *Infant*, or rash violence in the *Operation*, gets a *Rapture* of the *Privities*, and *Dilaceration* of the right *Gutt*; being rent to the *Fundament*, and made one continued *Chess*: So that the two *Holes* of the *Privities* and *Fundament* go together into one, and the *Midwife* may enter a *Finger* by the *Fundament*, and put the same out by the *Privities*: In which Case, if a *Reunion* be desired, the *Excrements* and hardned *Blood* must be cleansed off, any begun *Scar* or *Cicatrice* cut away, the *Rent* securely sticht alongst and sewed up, leaving the *Laps* a little separated, for an easier *Pass* to after *Children*: With *Glutinatives*, *Balsom* and *Plaister* applyed, and a firm *Compress* above, to secure from hurt of the *Urine* and other *Excrements*:

And

And for a speedier *Agglutination*, *She* best ly with her *Thighs* close together until she be wholly sound, careful by all *Means*, she break not in bearing the next; though a marvel if she do not, being thus sewed straiter, whence the *Mother* is unhappy for the future, in that while *She* Travails, the *Genitals* can never widen, nor be sufficiently enlarged for the *Infants* passage, by reason of the *Cicatrise* grown thereon: For which it is best *She* never bear more, or continue open, though then the *Rent* remains a nasty *Privy*, for rendering both *Ordure* and *Urine* together: Or else there is a necessity to divide the *Borders* thereof in *Labour* with a *Razor*, and after rent it wholly assunder.

These *Rents* happen mostly, where the *Lips* of the *Privities* are more *Firm*, *Solid* and *Fleshy*, the *Skin* not being so dilatable as the Membranous Substance within: And happen yet the more readily, are also more considerable, where the *Pains* comes violent, and the *Labour* is suddain, then when they advance moderatly and by degrees, or where these *Parts* are Pulpy and pendant, distend and widen by little and little, Sometimes also through ignorance

and rash Violence, in tedious sore *Travails*, the *Bladder* is made to split, and never keeps *Urine* after: And sometimes the *Urine* is stopt therein 4 or 5 dayes, its *Neck* being closely compreſt by the Infants *Head* sticking that while in the *Bones*: whence it Inflames, and intirely Suppurates into Fistulous *Ulcers*, with loss of some of its *Substance*; Causing also Incontinency of *Urine*, and incureable as the Other, especially if the *Holes* be large, and any considerable *Part* of the *Substance* of its *Neck* lost and away.

# CHAP. X.

## *Of* After-Pains *or* Grinding.

THey are very common, and to *Some* more terrible by far then the *Labour* pains (especially for some 1*st*. dayes, while they are most grievous) yea whiles so cruel and incessant, in *Women* more delicate, and of exquisite *Sense*, as to cause *Feavers*, *Watchings*, *Ravings*: *Some* also have been hereby quite broken and killed: Neither do they any white promove the

*Clean-*

*Cleansings*, as *Some* alledge, but rather marrs them through this vehemency of *Pain*.

They are held more rare the 1*st*. *Labour*, more frequent in the 2*d*. which would augment in the following: And may happen so whiles, especially where they proceed from pulling away of the *Burden*, while it cleaves to the *Womb*, whence it becomes more tender and sensible, and so these *Pains* wax worse through process of *Time*, and repeated *Births*: Though otherwise, they happen indifferently after every *Labour*, according to the *Causes*, or the present and various *Dispositions* which contribute thereto.

They are said to proceed from a *Torrent* of the *Cleansings*, their grossness and feculency, with a straitness of the *Vessels*, from their acidity also and acrimony, the Mordacity and Rosion they make in passing, especially where the *Womb* and its *Vessels* hath been much bruised and made tender in a sore *Labour*, or yet torn and excoriated, by a violent separation of the *Burden*, which is sometimes so firmly fastened, and growing to the *Womb*, as can by no Means be got off, without *Laceration* of it self, and the very *Womb* also: And then they

flow more copiously. *These* may proceed likewise from a Total, or yet Partial *Suppression* of the *Cleansings*, their Diffusion, and Stagnation throughout the whole *Substance* of the *Womb*, and a tendency to *Inflammation*: From *Wind* also, or *Cold* received into the *Womb*: From some strange *Body* remaining still therein after *Labour*, which it thus travails to expel: From a *Stress* or *Hurt* of its *Ligaments*: And sometimes from it rising and tumbling after hard *Labour*, raging as it were every way like a wild *Beast* of the *Forrest*, by reason of its sudden *Evacuation*, whence a vehement *Pain*: And may arise also from *Wind*, or Acrimonious *Humours* in the *Guts*.

We shall conceive, by which one or other of *These* the *Woman* is thus molested, from the evident *Causes*, as outward *Cold*, sore *Labour*, grievous *Passion* or *Perturbation* of *Mind*, *Meats*, *Medicines*, and what else is done, or taken to wrong her. From the *Nature* also of the *Pains*, whereof some are Rending aud Piercing, some Hot and Burning, some Beating, some also Distending, some beside are Continual, tho mostly they return by *Intervals*, or some *Intermission*, yet more grievous: And are fixt also

also in this, or the other *Part* about the *Womb*, or flitting to and fro. The same is likewise discovered from the Concomitant *Symptoms*, as the stop or copious flowing of the *Cleansings*, her Bound or Loose *Belly*, Excretion or Retention of *Wind*, the *Effluxe* of a mixt or putrid *Humour* from the *Womb*, the Scalding or Rosion of the *Passage*, *Feaver*, *Ravings*, *Watchings*, and the rest. From the *Hurters* and *Helpers* also may the true *Causes* of such *Pains* be found out. They are differenced from other *Pains* by their Continuance, and *Women* themselves easily distinguish them from all others whatsomever.

The *Medicines* then must lenify and temper the *Cleansings*, or attenuate the same, relax also the *Pores*, solve the *Obstruction*, provoke and move them, discuss the *Flatuosity*, expel any strange *Body*, consolidate the *Wounds* and *Excoriation*, stop the vehemency of the *Flux*, ease the *Pains*, cleanse, settle, and roborate the *Womb*, and the rest. For which chiefly (besides her *Dyet* and other *Government* as already directed, wherein the Good of all lyes) are inwardly, Oyl of *Almonds*, or *Poppies*, with Syrup of *Maiden-hair*, or *Violets*, a

little white Wine, or *Posset*. The *Broth* of an old *Cock* is commended, taken immediatly after *Labour* for 3 Mornings fasting, with a little *Cinamon*, Musk, or *Amber-grys*: As is *Chicken* Broth, boyled with Mugwort, Mother of *Thyme*, Maiden-hair, Parsly *Roots*. *Ale* boyled with *Chamamel* Flowers. Powder also of *Bay* Berries, *Anis*, of *Daucus*, or *Poppy* Seeds, of Dates or Peach *Kernels*, of *Saffron*, of *Cinamon*, *Nutmeg*, and the rest, in *Broth*, *Rhenish* or White Wine. Whale Shot also is given, distilled Oyl of *Nutmeg*, and Others according to the various *Indications* and *Intentions*, or the present Exigency; whereto *Juleps* and *Mixtures* likewise are ordered, to be taken by Spoonfulls, of *Penny-royal*, Mugwort and *Fennel* Waters, with *Treacle* Water, Water of *Briony*, of *Cinamon*, Syrup of Mugwort, Maiden-hair, *Poppies*, adding *Astringents* and *Vulnerarists* in Floodings: *Narcoticks* also in vehemency of *Pain*: For many things can be performed, and many *Indications* answered, by one and the same *Medicament*. Some order a Decoction of well washed *Fenogreek* Seed, with *Sugar* and a little *Cinamon*. Some use water *Gruel*: And Some give a few *Gutts* of the *Blood* of the *Ram* as peculiar for this,

Some

*Some* also some give the *Powder* thereof. *Glysters* are us'd, of *Milk*, *Sugar*, *Yolks* of Eggs: or of *Mugwort*, *Rue*, *Mallows*, Melilot and Chamemel *Flowers*, Boiled in Chicken *Broth*, adding Oyl of *Almonds* and *Yolks* of Eggs. Or of *Chamemel*, *Anis*, *Dill*, *Cumin*, adding Muskadel *Wine*. Others also; as her *Case* requires. Warm Cloaths are used to the *Belly*, as are *Oyls*, *Fomentations*, *Cataplasms*, Aromatick, Aperient, Carminative, and Anodin. *Some* anoint the lower *Parts*, yea all the *Belly*, with Oyl of *Amber*, and apply *Flannel* very hot over the same, moistened therewith. *Some* also in extremity, will apply to the *Genitals*, *Belly*, and *Reins* warm bags of *Oats* and *Millet*, tryed in a Frying-pan with a little White *Wine*. Anodin *Plasters* are ordered to the *Loyns*: An Hysterick *Plaister* to the *Navel*. For purging, Bleeding, Sweating and the rest, they come to be used or forborn, for the *Occasion*, the presence or absence of other *Troubles*.

CHAP.

# CHAP. XI.

## *Of* Inflammation *of the* Womb *after* Labour.

IT's chief *Causes* are, a rude violent separation, or Extraction of the *2cin*. A copious Rush of the *Cleansings*, or of *Blood* and *Humours* from the whole *Body* thereon, after a sore *Labour*, being therein vehemently agitated and overheated; atracted also through Heat or Pain of the *Womb*, made by violence of *Labour*, or painful carriage of the *Child*, being either big or in ill Posture: The stop likewise, or stagnation of these *Purgations* in the Substance of the Womb, chiefly in the beginning of *Child-bed*, through suddain *Cold* succeeding to *Heat*, whence they acquire Acrimony and Corruption: A violent handling of the *Genitals* in *Labour*: A Painful hard swathing of the *Belly* after, or any painful Compression, Bruise, or hurt thereof; whence comes also *Inflammations* sometimes, in the lower *Belly*. A *Prolapse* of the *Womb* may cause this Inflammation, as may any strange *Body* or *Corruption* remaining in its

Ca-

*Cavity*. Vehement *Passions* of *Mind* and the rest.

It is discerned, by a *Tumor*, *Heat* and burning *Pain* in some *One* or other *Part* of the *Region* of the *Womb*, or over all, as it is affected. There is also a great *Weight* therein, a trouble and *Pain* in rendering the *Urine* or *Ordure*, as the *Bladder* or right *Gut* participates: A continual burning *Feaver* beside, great *Pain* and *Inflation* of the *Hypocondres* and *Breast*, difficulty of *Breathing*, great troubles of the *Stomach*, *Pains* in the *Head*, and the rest, all which augments and encreases while it tends to *Suppuration*: And upon Inspection of the *Genitals*, the inner *Orifice* will look Tumid, drawn inwards and painful, the *Neck* of the *Womb* red and inflamed, the little *Veins* dispersed therethrough, swelling every where towards the interior *Parts*.

It is a very perillous Malady, and most part deadly, for if not timely heeded, it may readily resolve into *Apostems*, *Ulcers*, *Schirrous* hardness, *Cancer*, or *Gangreen*: If the whole *Womb* become inflamed, or Apostemated, the *Cure* is hard; and where *Raving* superveens, *Convulsions*, *Hiccoughs* *Vo-*

*Vomiting*, Coldness of the *Extremities*, cold *Sweats*, *Death* may then be quickly expected.

For *Cure*, her *Dyet* must be Humectant and Cooling, as *Barley* Broth, Stewed *Barley* with *Currans*: *Panado's* of *Pullet* Broth, wherein *Endive* and *Sorrel* have been boiled: Drinking *Ptisan*, small *Ale*, Barley *Water* boiled with *Liquorish*. There may be also cooling *Juleps* and *Emulsions*, for her great *Pain*, *Heat*, *Feaver*. Little cooling Anodin *Glysters* are ordered, if her *Belly* bind: Gentle Lenient *Purges* also are used, if noxious *Humors* abound in the *Body*. *Bleeding* likewise in the *Arm*, and to be repeated according to her Strength, vehemency of the *Inflammation*, and the *Symptoms*: *Frictions* beside and *Ligatures* of her upper *Parts*, *Cupping-Glasses* o the *Shoulders*, *Back* and *Loyns*.

The *Humor* being thus tempered and diminished, the *Fluxion* intercepted, diverted or settled, and the worst of the trouble over, her lower *Veins* may also be opened. There may be outwardly to the *Place*, things against *Inflammation*, as *Galens* cooling Oyntment, Oyl or Oyntment of *Roses*, or Oyl of *Myrtles*, with *Vinegar*: Or Rose *Vinegar* alone; Or *Plantain*, *Rose* and

*El-*

*Elder* Flower Water, with *Vinegar* and *Camphor*: Or *Bole Armen*, *Blood-stone*, with Rose *Vinegar* and *Glare* of *Eggs*: or a *Cataplasm*, boiled of Sweet *Milk*, with some fine grated wheat *Bread*, adding *Yolks* of *Eggs*, with a little Oyl of *Roses*, *Juyce* of *Henbane*, or *Nightshade*: And other Anodin, Cooling, and repellent things: which yet are fit only in the beginning, while the *Inflammation* is less: with such after as may gently mollify, open and resolve: And *Digestives* in greater quantity, if the *Symptoms* daily aggravate, and the *Inflammation* advance: As *Discussives*, if they remit, and the trouble encline to a Resolution.

Such *Injections* are ordered, and *Pessaries*, as may temper the *Heat* and *Inflammation*, and allay the *Pain*: Yet must make no *Astriction*, where the *Cleansings* flow: And to be immitted with all *Ease* and *Caution*, that there be no irritation or hurt to the *Part*: And thereto *Narcoticks* may be added, which may also be taken inwardly a part, in extream *Pain* and *Unrest*.

If the *Matter* will neither repel nor discuss, but must Suppurate, such *Medicines* are added, as mollify and ripen: And to be continued till a *Matter* be made; which is known

known by ease of the *Heat* and *Pain*: And after *Ruption* of the *Apostem*, and vent of that *Matter*, detersive *Injections* are used, for washing all *Corruption* from the *Ulcer*; advancing from the more soft, to stronger, as the *Matter* is more or less virulent, the *Ulcer* more simple or sordid: With *Injections* in end, to dry, close, and consolidate the same, yet not till all *Inflammation* be removed, and all *Pain* allayed: If the *Ulcer* be in the *Neck* of the *Womb*, it may be anointed with cleansing and drying *Liniments*: And *Suffumigations* are prepared for drying the *Ulcers* when seated higher, toward the *Fund* thereof. This while gentle *Purges* must be used more frequently, and a Vulnerary *Drink* in the *Intervals*: With what else is necessar for *Cure* of the remaining *Symptoms*. These same almost are the *Wayes* and *Means* for Cure of *Inflammations* and *Apostems*, which happens to some in their lower *Belly*, which being more superficial and near, hath less difficulty: Yet are sometimes very considerable and fascheuse.

Sometimes there succeeds this *Inflammation* of the *Womb*, when ill Cured, a *Schirrous* or hard painless *Tumor*, which is ever rarely

rarely removed, notwithstanding of *Bleeding* above, or below, *Hæmorrhoids*, *Purging*, *Aperients*, or Others, used for *Evacuation*, *Diversion*, or *Derivation* of the antecedent *Cause*, or superfluous *Humour*: Nor are the *Applications* of any great force or *Effect* to mollify, resolve, or dissipate the same: Whether *Fomentations*, *Unguents*, *Cataplasms*, *Plasters*, *Glysters*, or uterin *Injections*: And when big, or obstinate it brings on the *Dropsy*, and if unskilfully tampered with, may turn to *Cancer* (as may easily also such *Impostumes*) a cruel and ever incureable *Malady* in that *Place*, be it Ulcerous or not.

# CHAP. XII.

## *Of a* Belly *Flux after* Labour.

THis may proceed of *Cold*, from a bad *Disposition* of the *Air* or Season, from Acrimonious *Humours*, or *Rheums* also, abounding in a Cacochymick *Body*, through a bad *Course* of *Diet*, or otherwise, and now so furiously stirred and heated in the *Labour*, and falling down upon the *Intestines*.

*testines.* The *Aliments* beside in the *Stomack*, and *Excrements* in the *Guts*, are so vehemently tossed and tumbled during *Labour*, and these *Parts* so pained and weakned from their *Use* and *Office*, by so many strong *Contorsions* and *Compressions* of the *Belly* thereon in the *Showers*, that not being able to Govern them more, or retain, transmit and expel them rightly, a *Flux* arises: The *Guts* being greatly irritated withal, by the Acrimony of *Excrements* so long retained. It may proceed also from their irritation by the *Reliques* of some sharp *Glyster* given to provoke the *Pains*, or some *Noxious* Thing else taken the time of *Labour*.

It is very perillous, and most part Deadly, if it happen the 2*d*. 3*d*. or 4*t*. day, especially coming after a sore Harass of *Labour*, and if more frequent, Copious and Painful: Beside that it may divert and marr her *Cleansings*. And now,

The contrair *Indications* of these two *Fluxes*, gives difficulty in the *Prescriptions*: For that the One cannot be stopped, the Other flowing, as is chiefly requisite. In the mean time, some good *Gellies* may be used, *Consumme*'s or other proper metal some *Aliment*,

*ment*, to maintain her Strength: Anodin *Glysters* also, of *Milk* and Yolks of *Eggs*, or others like. And if more peril threaten through the vehemency of this *Flux*, then could arise from stopping her *Cleansings*, such *Means* may then be used, for her Relief and stop thereof, as are mentioned in the 18 Chap: of the 1*st*. Book, tho thus her *Cleansings* should now to be made to stop likewise, yet be provoked after, the best way can. She may Bleed to supply the defect of her *Purgations*, as in case also of *Feaver*, which may happen hereby, or any *Accident* else which yields not to other *Remedies*. *Laudanum* stifts the *Flux*, yet not the *Cleansings*.

# CHAP. XIII.

## *Of* Tumors *and* Ruptures *of the* Belly and others.

SOmetimes, the Impregnat *Womb* grows so vastly big, fills and distends its bounds so exceedingly, as the *Peritonum* being uncapable of a farther Dilatation, or to contain it, is forced to split, and the

*Muscles* to separate: Whence *Tumors* arise in the same place, while the *Intestine*, or *Caul*, or both slides therein: where *Some* also are said to have had the very *Womb* with the *Infant* therein tumbled, and almost wholly lodged. These *Ruptures* may happen whiles above the *Navel*, oftimes about it, whiles also below, betwixt the right *Muscles* (though this more rarely, the *Peritonæum* being thicker from below the *Navel*, that in the carrying of the *Infant* it could be the more distended) in the *Groyns* also, and every where in the lower *Belly*, when ever the *Peritonæum* splits, cleaves, or relaxes.

The chief *Causes* are, the huge distention of the *Abdomen*, by the big *Womb*, vehement *Vomitings*, *Coughings*, frequent *Sneezings* while thus so tumid, *Blows* thereon, a *Fall*, or other suddain violence, strait *Lacing* upwards, and the rest: But mostly they arise of violent and straining *Efforts* in hard *Labours*: Whence *Some* also get dimness of *Sight*, *Some* dulness of *Hearing*, through stress of the *Nerves*, in that most vehement *Intention*, and great influx of *Spirits*, to a valid *Expulsion* of the *Infant*. And *Some* have thus got a *Tumor* below the *Navel*, painful to the *Touch*, moveable, hard, which could

could not be discussed by *Emollients* and *Carminants*, but haply remained till *Death*, like a grown to *Weight* under the *Caul*.

Such *Ruptures* are ugly, and very hurtful, refrigerates the *Stomach* and *Intestins*, while the *Caul* falls down, which cherishes the heat thereof; whence the more unhappy *Coctions*, *Vomitings* also, painful *Cholicks*, *Catarrhs*, *Fluxes* of the *Belly*, *Phthisis* and the like, chiefly while the *Rupture* cannot be reduced. Sometimes at the beginning of *Pregnancy*, the *Womb* hath come out in these *Ruptures*, which hath killed the *Woman*, the *Infant* remaining and growing so big without the *Belly*, as it could not be got turned in, but been carried to the *Time*, as in a *Sack*, covered only with the *Womb* and the *Skin*. *Some* are thus deformed with *Varices* in both *Limbs*, with *Humors* also in the *Neck*, which cannot be mollified, or discuss'd, coming of dilated *Arteries* where *Astringents* are needful: but *These* not being very ugly, and nothing uneasie, they seldom have *Applications*: For the Dilatation indeed of an *Artery*, though not without all danger, yet brings not suddain *Death*, except there be a thorow *Ruption*, and the *Blood* flow forth into a more noble

*Cavity*, or unexpectedly rush out with some violence, as hath happened to some Labouring *Women*, who through negligence of *These* were by, have so been suddainly killed. *Women* when big, must carefully avoid all the foresaid *Causes* thereof, and where they happen, a *Band* and *Compresses* must be kept upon the *Tumor*, or prolapsed *Part*, to bear it within the *Rupture*, and if it be in a place, where the *Womb* may wholly press out, the *Woman* then, if *She* know her self with *Child*, had best keep Bed, to hinder that the *Rupture* enlarge not through her waxing bigness, as it will else almost dayly.

# CHAP. XIV.

## *Of* Inflammation *of New-lighter Womens* Breasts.

THey very readily then harden, become painful and inflame, or swell with redness, and beating (in which it differs from *Curdling* of the *Milk*) from a copious rush and repletion of *Milk*, of *Blood* also and other *Humours*, so vehemently moved

and

and heated in the *Labour*, attracted or transmitted thither: Which being easily imbibed, and diffused throughout their spungy and *Glandulous Substance*, thus painfully distends the *Same*: And remaining therein unemptied, Heats, Corrupts, turns Acrimonious, and threatens *Suppuration* and *Feaver*; yea with *Fury* also and *Phrenzy*, while carried thither suddenly, and in too great abundance: Especially in a full *Body*, after tedious sore *Labour*, and where the *Cleansings* go not so right. The same may happen from access of a Cold sharp *Air*, the touch or *Application* of any cold Thing, from *Blows* also, or any outward hurt or bruise thereof: *Some* get great *Pain* and *Inflammation*, or a kind of *Rose*, in their *Breasts*, which sometimes suppurates, in that aguish Distemper they call *Widow Nonfall*, very incident to Child-bed *Women*, from the least error or neglect in their *Dyet* or *Tending*; coming first with *Shiverings*, and followed with a great burning *Feaver*, in the heat of which if they uncover themselves, or cast out their *Arms* never so little, the *Fit* renews: This trouble continues sometimes longer, sometimes shorter, is whiles sorer, whiles more easie:

And here *Diaphoreticks* are proper, if timely administred, and while the *Shiverings* fall on. Oyntment of *Althaea* is used to the *Breasts*, or Diachylon *Plaister* with Sucking. In a Light *Rose*, Cream of *Milk* with *Chalk* or Elder *Water*.

If the *Breasts* be in danger to *Inflame*, let the *Woman* Bleed in the *Arm*, after in the *Foot*: Use *Glysters* more frequently, and what else may move the *Humors* downwards, in case the *Cleansings* come not freely, an ample *Evacuation* whereof, is a great *Mean* to prevent it: Using the while a thin spare *Dyet*, cooling also and moistening. The *Topicks* must be Cooling, Anodin, and gently repellent, while the *Inflammation* is less, yet without great *Astraction*: So in the beginning, *One* may chafe well into them Oyl of *Roses*, with sharp *Vinegar* beat together, and after lay thereto, some of *Galens* cooling Oyntment, with a little of *Poplar*: Or a *Cataplasm* made of the *Clay*, which settles in the bottom of a *Cutlers* Grind-stone, mixt with Oyl of *Roses*, and a little *Vinegar*, and laid on lukewarm: This is thought to allay the *Pain*, compesce the *Inflammation*, and quickly repel the *Milk*: In the Increase, a *Fomentation* of *Butter* and *Ale* is held good.

If

If there be great *Pain*, a *Pultise* of Boiled *Chamemel*, *Mallows* and *Hemlock*: Or of *Althaea* roots, and *Henbane* leaves (in *Winter* the *Roots* hereof rosted in *Embers*, and made in a *Pultis* with Hogs *Lard*) boiled, pulped and reboiled in sweet *Milk*, adding still some Oyl of *Roses*: Or a *Pultis* of fine grated white *Bread*, boiled in sweet *Milk*, adding *Yolks* of Eggs, some *Saffron*, *Butter* also, or Oyl of *Roses* and *Chamemel*: And above these *Compresses* dipt in *Plantain* or *Rose* Water, with *Vinegar*. Every external *Cause* must withall be avoided, as well *Fortuitous*, as what may come from the *six Non-natural* things; lest the *Evil* else augment, or at lest elude the force of *Medicaments*. The *Breasts* must be kept slack, and very easie, not suffered to hang, for which *She* best ly in *Bed* on her *Back*, and stir her *Arms* as little as can.

The *Pain* being allayed, the *Humor* restrained, and turned off, the *Height* of the *Inflammation* past, no fear of any further *Fluxion* to be made, or of *Suppuration*, the *Breasts* may be suckt, if *Milk* abound therein, and the *Woman* to be a *Nurse*: Or then *Discussives* may be used, to resolve, dissipate and consume the same; such already

mentioned in the 4th. Chap. of this Book. She may after purge when convenient. Yet if nothing can hinder the *Suppuration*, but that it manifestly advances, things then Emollient and ripening must be added, to hasten and bring it on.

# CHAP. XV.

## *Of the* Curdling *and* Clodding *of the* Milk.

THis happens through its redundancy in the *Breasts*, where remaining too long, it heats, thickens (its *Serous* parts being resolved) goes together into a kind of *Cheese* and spongious *Density*, stagnating in the whole *Breast*, or in some of its *Glandules*; which hence painfully swell, rise rugged and uneven, distinct and separated, being thus filled therewith. It is held to proceed also from *Viscosity* of the *Milk*, from *Cold*, from any *Acid* whencesoever, be it a Curdling *Humour* or *Juyce*, *Grief* or great *Terror* of mind: From any Acid *Application* also, Cold or sharp *Air* peircing the *Breasts* when Sweating: which

according to the *Degrees* of its too great Acidity, *Sharpness* and Austerity, procures various *Coagulations* thereof. And sometimes the *Humors* in the *Breasts* are found to become Schirrous, hard as a *Stone*, which afterwards have changed the *Substance* thereof, into a *Cancer*: Whence they oft turn into a hard firm *Griffle*. *Milk* is known to Curdle, while the *Paps* being distent therewith, yet none or very little flows out: Beside, that the swelling *Breast* grows more white: A *Weight* also is perceived in it, and all about, hath great *Pain* also: There may come a *Feaver* beside, and *Pain* of the *Head*.

In this *Case*, the Curdling must be removed, the *Breasts* drawn empty, if the *Woman* be a *Nurse*: Who must now also abstain what ever breeds much *Blood* and *Milk*, or hastens it to the *Breasts*, to prevent its too great increase therein: And must use a small *Dyet*, keep an open *Belly*, and be sure to Cleanse duely, if it happen then: her lower *Parts* may be exercised, rubbed and tyed. If the *Woman* give not Suck, her *Breasts* must not be drawn, but *She* is to Bleed in the *Arm*, if the *Milk* exuberates through the sole *Plethory* of the

the whole *Body*, in the *Foot* also, have *Cupping-Glasses* to each *Groyn*, or the *Share*: Use strong *Glysters*: Yea purge if necessar: And take also what extinguishes the *Milk*. Let the *Topicks* be first repellent, then after such as may incide, attenuate, resolve and dissipate the *Matter* insensibly, as *Smallag*, *Fennel*, *Wormwood*, *Rue*, *Mint*, *Cumin*, *Coriander*, and other powerfully discussing *Aromaticks*: *Chervil* also, *Solomons Seal*, and the rest boiled in white *Wine*, or *Oxycrat*, and oft applyed. *Some* use a *Spunge* dipt in the *Decoction* of *Cumin* and *Corriander* with *Vinegar*. *Some* a Bag of *Rice*, *Millet* and *Oats*. *Some* a *Cataplasm* of *Hemlock* and *Mint*: (yet nothing of a malignant quality should be applyed) These also mentioned in the 4t. chap, and the rest: Yet sometimes the *Curdling* for all this still abides, and the *Milk* by its long stay there corrupts, becomes Acrimonious and turns to *Matter* and *Abcess*.

CHAP.

# CHAP. XVI.

## *Of* Apostbumes *of the* Breasts.

IF nothing can hinder a *Suppuration* (and most rarely the *Matter* is dissipated insensibly) but that it manifestly advances, as appears by the great *pain*, strong beating in one *Part*, with a Liuid hardness, pointing soft in the *Middle* of the *Tumor*, then Emollient and ripening *Applications* must be hastened, that the *Suppuration* or *Generation* of *Matter* may be promoved without great *Pain*, chiefly *Cataplasms* of *Althaea* roots, roots of *Lilies*, rosted *Onions*, tops of both *Mallows*, *Boars-Breach*, Wood *Sorrel*, Flowers of *Chamemel*, of *Melilot*, Meal of *Wheat*, of Linseed, *Fenugreek*, Yolks of *Eggs*, *Figs*, *Saffron* and the like; with Oyl of *Lilies*, *Chamemel*, Oyntment of *Althaea*, *Basilicon* (a little whereof may be applyed alone about the *Place* of *Suppuration*) *Butter*, *Marrow*, *Fat* or *Grease*, Plaister of *Diachylon*, of *Mucilages* compound, and the rest: to be applyed and continued, till a perfect *Suppuration*, or *Ripness*: Which is known by the whiteness, softness, fluctua-

tion

tion of the *Matter* (unleſs it be very groſs) a pointing of the *Tumor*, and abating of the *Feaver*, *Pain*, *Tenſion*, *Hardneſs* and the other *Symptoms*. It muſt then be opened in time (for ſeldom a deeper rooted *Apoſtem* breaks of it ſelf, and not but in a longer *Space*) for eaſe of the *Pain*, and leſs hurt to the *Place*; Elſe the *Matter* turning more ſharp by its ſtay, Communicates to the *Kernels* and milk *Veſſels*, and corrodes the ſame. It muſt however be fully ripe, becauſe of too much *Pain*. The *Apertion* is made with a grain of potential *Cauter*, or rather a *Lancet*, thruſt into the very *Heart* of the *Matter*, which preſently and certainly brings the ſame, neither leaves ſuch an ugly *Scar*: And muſt be made in a declive *Place* of the riſing *Part*: The *Section* muſt be moſt quickly with the leaſt *Pain* and hurt, Chiefly careful of hurting the *Veins* and *Arteries*, the principal of which are towards the *Arm-pits*, The *Nerves*, or *Fibres* of the *Muſcles*.

The *Apertion* muſt be large enough for *Evacuation* of any *Clods* of *Matter*, which yet muſt not be let out too plentifully, or at once, if it be a big *Abſceſs*, for fear of fainting, ſwooning, whiles *Death* it ſelf, in the more feeble, delicate, fearful, If

If the *Woman* will not admit to open it either wayes, that the *Matter* may then be drawn to the *Surface*, and the Corroded *Skin* sooner perforated thereby, *Some* apply fine *Honey*, *Rye* Leaven, and the *Yolk* of an Egg boiled to a *Plaister*: *Some* also lay *Figgs*, beat into a *Cataplasm*, to the softest and most rising part, to facilitate and promove its *Apertion*. *Diachylon* Plaister breaks an *Abscess*. The *Matter* however being vented, the *Wound* must be wipt clean, and get soft easie *Tents*, armed with *Basilicon*, *Liniment*, *Balsom* of *Sulphur*, or of *Peru*: Or yet *Turpentine* with the Yolk of an Egg (*May* Butter may be added) as a *Digestive*, if there be great *Pain*, or any thing yet to suppurate. The *Tents* must not be thrust in too far: Let a *Thread* also be tyed about the 1st, if requisite, the better to pull it back: *Detersives* also, and *Mundisiers* are to be used, as *Honey* of *Roses*, the *Apostles* Oyntment, Tincture of *Myrrh*, *Aloes*, *Incense*: Such *Applications* beside must be continued, as mollify any remaining hardness.

Oftimes several *Kernels* Aposthumates, and the *Breast* yeilds *Matter* in diverse *Places*, yet then it suffices to make one or 2 large *Orifices* only, in the most declive part

part of the *Breast*, for emptying and drying up all the rest; the whole *Matter* therein seeking quickly thither. Then the most speedy and sure way, after the *Matter* is drawn off, to heal these *Impostbumes*, dry up and close the *Ulcers*, and their Fistulous *Orifices* is to put the *Milk* from both *Breasts*, the sound as well as the sore. The *Woman* this while must keep an open *Belly*, purge now and then, use also a very slender *Dyet*.

# CHAP. XVII.

## *Of* Excoriations *and loss of the* Nipples.

THe *Excoriations*, *Exulcerations* and *Fissures* of the *Nipples*, which *Nurses* very oft get, especially the 1*st*. time, cause horrid, sharp, and intolerable *Pains*, whiles *Infants* Suck, for else they have litle or none, and that by reason of the most tender *Skin*, and exquisite *Sense* of the *Part*, from a Concourse of *Nerves*, *Arteries* and *Veins* thereon: And becomes yet sorer, the harder Milkt they be, as in the 1*st*. Child, the Milk

Milk *Conduits* not being patent enough, but obstructed or otherwise straitened. They arise from *Childrens* sharp and more greedy Sucking, when very dry and hungery, and where they get not *Milk* soon and easily: whence they do bite and mump the *Nipple* so fiercely, whether with sharp Fore-teeth, or yet *Gums*, as they make these *Chops* and *Excoriations*, Which are thus so encreased in continual Sucking, as they become raw: And some are in end quite taken away from the *Breasts*, an *Ulcer* sometimes arising, hard to be Cured. They may happen also from a *Thrush* in the *Infants* Mouth: Or yet when it hath the *Pox*, whence the *Breast* it Sucks is soon thus infected and spoiled.

As soon as ever the *Nipples* turns sore, or any way painful, the *Nurse* best forbear to have them Suckt, till they be made whole and sound:. The *Milk* for some while must be kept back from the *Breasts*: Yet if the one *Nipple* be whole, *She* may give Suck with that. For *Cure*, of these *Excoriatons* and *Fissures*, they apply Honey of *Roses*, *Rags* wet in *Allom*, *Lime*, or *Plantain* water: Or in *Vinegar* boiled with *Litharg*, *Pomus* also, *Diapompholiges*, or *Cream*, with *Chaulk*

Starch

Starch. Flower of *Brimstone*, washed *Tutty*, or *Calaminar* stone: Plaister of *Cerussa*, of *Chaulk*: A gut of Oyl of *Wax*, of *Myrrh*, or *Eggs*, may now and then be droped or rubbed thereon: *Natural* Balsom also for *Exulcerations*, *Balsom* of *Sulphur Anisat*, *Lime* water wherein *Mercurius Dulcis* is boiled: Yet while the *Child* Sucks, let nothing be used may disgust it: And the better to secure them from hurt, let her put thereon, little holed *Caps*, like *Hatts*, of pure *Wax*, *Wood*, or yet of *Lead*, for this by it self is a *Remedy* to the *Ulcers*. If the *Nipples* be taken off. *She* cannot then give any more Suck, and so the *Milk* must be quite dryed away, till perfectly Cured: Yet after, if *She* will, the *Roots* of her old *Nipples* may be unstop'd, and formed out into new *Ones*, if these be not the nearer taken off; by Sucking them with the *Mouth*, or a breast *Glass*, and putting upon them (for a better *Shape*, and to hinder their sinking in again) the little *Caps* abovementioned: Then being raised and formed new *Nipples*, she may try to give Suck again. So far briefly of the right *Government* of *Child-bed* Women, of their principal *Indispositions* also, with the most pleasant, easie, innocent *Cures*. For the

*Whites*,

*Whites*, which are very grievous to many such, they are mentioned in the 1st Book, as is the Swelling of their *Legs* and *Thighs*, which arising mostly from the *Burden* of a big *Belly*, must now evanish when lighter, through ease, warmth and good Guiding. And the *Anti-hysterick* appointed for hard *Labour*, or suppressed *Cleansings*, take *Place* in *Hysterick Passions*, or *Suffocations* of the *Womb*, then very usual. Now follows

# CHAP. XVIII.

## *Of the* Feavers *of* Child-Bed-Women.

THe continual putrid *Feavers* superveens mostly, and arises either from a *Suppression*, or *Diminution* of the *Courses*, their Corruption and Virulent Malignity: Or if it happen while these flow right, it then proceeds from store of bad *Humors*, cumulated in the *Body* the time of *Pregnancy*; which being furiously agitated, in the *Fervor*, and vehemency of a sore and tedious *Labour*, easily inflames and rages beyond all bounds, constituting these

*Fevers*: Which may also happen to them from *Errours* in their *Dyet* and *Tending*, chiefly while cramed with *Meats*, unfit both in *Quality* and *Quantity*, or while they rashly expose themselves to the *Air* and gets *Cold*, especially when Sweating in the *Height* of the *Fever* of *Milk*. It proceeds also oft enough, while the *Adeps* comes not wholly away, but some *Part*, especially of the *Womb Lower*, is left annexed to the *Womb*, which putrifies, whence the *Cleansings* are Greenish, Fœtid, and Cadaverous: And unless it be quickly loosed and got away, the *Woman* is put in great peril of Life; noisome *Vapors* flying up to the *Head*, *Heart*, and *Stomach*. In *Some* also, the *Orifice* of the *Womb* so straitens and closes instantly after *Labour*, that the *Blood* is detained, Clots and Putrifies therein: Whence these *Fevers*, with divers other most horrible *Symptoms*, of which (if it can no way be got out) they soon die. Yet usually while such *Clots*, or other *Preternatural Thing* remain in the *Cavity* of the *Womb*, the neck thereof is soft, lax and patent: Neither does the inner *Orifice* close, nor the *Womb* settle and draw back, as where all goes right after *Labour*.

*Feavers* of *Child-Bed* are most dangerous, both for that the Strength is broken by the *Labour*, and through *Suppression* of the *Cleansings*, there is a greater redundancy of most vile putrid *Humors* in the *Veins* and *Mass* of *Blood*, which must exagitate the same to an acute Feaverish malignant *Ebullition*. It helps also the Prognostick of these Feavers, and foresight of the Crisis especially, that a due computation be made of the *Beginning*, or number of the *Dayes* thereof: As to which, if there hath been a natural *Labour*, with no grievous *Symptoms*, the *Cleansings* also go right after, a subsequent *Feaver* whence soever, must compute from its *Beginning*: But if the *Labour* hath been hard and præternatural, the *Feaver* tho arising 5 or 4 dayes after, must count from the day of *Labour*, the *Crasis* of all, being from that everted, the *Oeconomy*, or *Functions* of the whole *Body* marred, or in ill order. As the *Feavers* of Child-bed *Women*, hath no peculiar *Essence* or *Diagnostick*, so there is little or no difference or difficulty of Cure in their Case; except as to *Bleeding* and *Purging*: And for *Bleeding* in the *Arm*, there is great difficulty, because of the quite opposite *Indications*; the

*Feaver* greatly requiring it in the usual *Method*, the Child-bed *State* flatly forbidding it, for marr of the *Cleansings*.

However as to *Bleeding*, their *Feavers* come either in the beginning, in the midle, or at the end of *Child-bed*: and accordingly the *Cleansings* either still flow naturally, and in that abundance they ought for the time, so that the *Woman* purges sufficiently, and then there must be no other *Bleeding*, while *Nature* thus bleeds *Her* so right and largely: Or the *Cleansings*, happens now to be suppreſt or diminished, and then her lower *Veins* are to be opened, and bleed copiously, that so they may be provoked, and the *Morbifick* matter also diminished: And the same *Veins* are also to be opened, even tho *She* should be Cleansed sufficiently, if the *Disease* increase, so as the natural *Evacuation* should not suffice, and so much *Blood* taken, as by both *Evacuations* the present *Exigency* may be Supplyed: But if the *Feaver* turn ardent, vehement, or exceeding intense, her upper *Veins* must be forthwith opened (as also in a *Peripneumony*, *Pleurisy*, *Quinsy*, or other particular acute Disease, which puts her in eminent peril of *Life*, and yeilds not to other *Remedies*)

*medies*) and no fear that thus the *Blood* may be drawn back from the *Womb*, seeing then the upper *Parts* so abound therewith, that albeit much be drawn, yet the *Veins* are not so emptied, as that they must attract new *Blood* from thence: Tho for the more security, or conservation of her *Cleansings*, it is good before it be done, to rub the *Thighs*, and after make painful *Ligatures* in the midle thereof, not to be loosed till a little after the *Bleeding*: And now and then also to apply *Cupping-Glasses* to the same *Parts*, or at least repeat the *Frictions*. Yet if the *Disease* and its *Vehemency* do not so press, and urge, and the *Cleansings* withall be copious, it is to be performed with the greater premeditation, or rather quite forborn, while *Nature* thus keeps right, and especially the nearer the *Delivery*, for the more remote, the more safely it may be done.

As to *Purgation*, it must not come while the *Cleansings* flow naturally: Though if they stop, so as the *Woman* purge either nothing at all, or insufficiently, and all fit remedies for provoking thereof are *Essayed* in vain, And if the *Morbifick Matter* appear digested, after 8 10 or 12 dayes from the *Labour*

*She* may be purged, but with a more gentle *Medicine* only, and according to the greater or lesser exigency of the *Disease* and her strength. If also the *Flux* come whiteth, or of other unnatural *Colour*, the *Matter* withall be ripe, *She* may safely purge in the last period of *Child-bed*: And in general, this is here to be observed, that the farther removed from the day of *Delivery* *She* be, the more safely *She* may purge, the the nearer the more peril, as in the 2d. 3d. or 4t. day: Hence a *Loosness* then is usually Mortal.

# CHAP. XIX.

## *Of Right Ordering and Dressing New-born* Infants.

HAving already taught their safe production into the World, no less Skill and Industry is still requisite to their *Preservation*: Being of themselves now, and long time after, Silly, Infirm, and so Pitifully Impotent, as without the aid and succour

cour of *Others* they must instantly perish: So who helps now is a *God* to him in the *Metaphor* of the *Proverb*. And here first of ordering the *Navel-String*.

As soon as the *Infant* is born, and the *After-birth* (for this must be excluded also, ere the *String* be cut, unless it stick too long) and the *Birth* closed up, let them be brought together before the *Fire* (the *Infant* being put in a warm *Bed* and *Blanket*) and the *String* then tyed, with a strong gross Thread, softly twisted 3 or 4 fold, about a *Foot* or *Quarter* long, having a *Knot* on each end, and got ready before, with a pair of sharp *Scissers*, or *Razor*. The *Tye* may be applyed an *Inch* 2 or 3, (that is no matter) from the *Belly*, and requires no greater length in *Males* then *Females*, as say *Some*, who will give these a larger *Measure*, that the *Yard* may hence become greater: But a less *Portion*, or cut nearer the *Belly* in the *Other*, that the *Womb* may be seated higher, and its *Neck* made straiter: Tho yet there is no consent of the *Yard* or *Womb* with the *Navel*: Nor were this any favour done to *Women*.

Let 2 or 3 firm tyings be made about the *String*, with a double *Knot* each turn, to

make sure no *Blood* flow out, whence some *Infants* have been lost: Yet must not be made so strait as to cut it through.

The *Tye* being expede, the *String* is to be cut off, 2 or 3 *Inches* without the same, towards the *Burden* (the end thereof say *Some*, must not touch the *Ground*, else the *Child* will never hold its *Water*) then let the cutting which remains at the *Navel*, be wrapt up in a small *Rag*, dry, or yet dipt in Oyl of *Roses*, or *Almonds*, and turned upwards above the *Navel* (that the *Blood* may not so readily flow out) and laid upon a *Compress*, that thus it touch not the naked *Belly*, to cause *Gripe* by its Coldness: With another *Compress* a top, and a *Belly* band above all, that so it be kept firm in a certain *Place*, and not roll too and fro, or be forced off sooner then it ought; the *Vessels* not being entirely closed and healed up: whence a *Flux* of *Blood*, or an *Ulcer*, hard to be Cured. Careful still, while the *Child* is opened, to see the *Tye* bide fast and close (it readily slacking in big swollen *Strings*, as they wither and dry: whence also some *Infants* have been lost unawares, by this effusion of *Blood*) till the the *String* corrupt, or dry, die and fall away

way of it self with the *Tye*, being thereby deprived of *Aliment* and *Heat*.

The *Time* thereof varies, though most fall the *6th.* or *7th.* day, *Some* the *5th.* and these *Infants* Midwives makes to be long lived: *Some* the *3d.* and such again they Prophecy short lived. *Some* are after the *8th.* or *9th.* day but very rarely. A *Compress* and *Swath* must still be kept upon the *Place* for some time after, till it be solidated with a firm *Skin*, wholly depressed, and as it were sunk inwards and formed a sound *Navel*. That it may be drawn together the better, and for its greater *Exsiccation*, *Some* Straw thereon the Powder of a rotten *Walnut-Tree*, a little *Chaulk*, *Bole*, Burnt *Lead*, *Snail* Shells, or apply the Powder of *Mastick* with the *White* of an Egg.

*Some* are in use, where the *Infant* is more weak, and as it were half dead, before they tye and cut the *String*, to drive back all the *Blood* therein, to its inward *Parts*, whereby they will have the *Infant*, who just now was failing without *Blood*, to be instantly restored to *Life*, revived and made vigorous by *Accession* hereof: which yet being cooled by approach of the outward *Air*, deprived of its *Spirits*, clodded also

and

and half congealed, can have no such *Effect*, but must do a weak *Infant* great hurt and danger: No such thing therefore ought to be suffered. And with as little reason, do *Some* give to the *Child* in its faintings, 3 or 4 drops of the *Blood* squeezed out of the *Navel-String* in a little breast *Milk*.

The *Infant* must next be cleansed before the *Fire*, from all *Excrements*, first that kind of Oyly Mucous *Filth*, or Clammy *Humour* upon its *Body* without, like *Cream* of *Milk*, or soft *Cheese*, which is said to proceed from the *Slime* of its *Waters*, or the *Milky* Liquor it swims in: *Some* hold it an *Excrement* of the 3*d*. Concoction, made in the whole *Habit*: *Others* an *Excrement* falling from the *Brain* through its *Mouth* and *Nostrils*: And the same being in greatest plenty about the *Head*, *Arm-pits*, folds of the *Groyns*, and *Codds* (though *Some* are wholly besmeared therewith) these *Parts* must be cleansed more exactly, and bathed with a soft *Rag*, or *Sponge* tramped in Lukewarm *Claret*, with a 3*d*. part *Water*: Or in warm *Ale*: *Some* use *Decoction* of *Sage* and *Roses* in *Wine*; adding where it is tough, and ill to come off, a little Oyl

of

of *Almonds*, *Cream*, or fresh *Butter*: And so be all wipt clean, and dryed off. Let its *Mouth* be opened, and the *Phlegm* drawn out, the *Snott* also from its *Nose*: The *Ears* must be cleansed of their *Filth*, using small rag *Tents* dipt in that *Liquor*, to unstop and clear them, as also the *Nostrils*. The *Eye-lids* are to be opened, and the *Eyes* made clean; yet with a soft dry linnen Rag only, or then wet in lukewarm *Water*: For neither *Wine*, *Butter*, nor *Oyl* agrees thereto. Let them also be covered, especially careful they be kept from the *Light*.

While it is thus made clean from that outward *Impurity*, all its *Parts* and *Members* must be diligently viewed, that there be no deformity or fault in the *Figure* or *Conformation*, nor any *Thing* preternatural, neither any *Hurt*, *Dislocation*, or *Fracture* in bearing: Which *Things* must be corrected and amended, while the *Limbs* and *Joynts* are soft and yeilding; yet hardly can, in *Case* they be vitiously *Figured*, as very oft, in the 1st *Conformation* of the *Parts* in the *Womb*. Every *Finger* and *Toe* must be handled and spread open, the *Joynts* also of the *Thighs*, and *Arms* extended and contracted several times a day, for some while, that

the

the Excrementitious *Humours* abounding therein, may be thus resolved. The *Conformation* of its *Head* must chiefly be heeded, for being divided into many *Parts*, and more straitly compressed, in some *ill*, and difficult *Labours*, through an usual bigness, or straitness of the *Way* (and very oft the *Midwifs* rude or rash *Hands*) does much hurt then upon the tender *Gristles* of the *Temples*) there is frequently made a *Protuberancy* or *Depression*: Yea its due *Mould* is oft marred and spoiled, that for the right and natural *Figure*, round and a little long, to wit, behind and before a little protuberant, and depressed at the *Sides*, it is made long and flat, or exactly *Spherical*: But most frequently of all, an acuminated or oval *Figure* arises hence, the *Head* as it were thrust out into a *Point*, or sharpness upwards, being more soft above, and not as yet solidated with a firm *Bone*: And all such marred and hurtful *Figurations*, in whole, or in part, easily perverts the *Frame* of the most soft and Humid *Brain*, and more or less, according as it is made to recede from the Natural: And through misplacing of the *Vessels* of the *Brain*, even without *Disruption* thereof, a *Fatuity* may follow,

follow, yea and incurable: But seeing the *Sutures*, or greater *Seams* of the *Head*, are then soft and moveable, and so may be easily removed and set right to their due *Place*, such *Figures* are to be corrected with the *Hand*, and restored to the natural, by softly compressing the *Head*, and making it plain and even: Which yet requires great Skill and Caution. The *Canal* chiefly of *Urine*, and the *Fundament* must be seen patent, which is soon known, the *Urine* being usually past immediatly after its Birth, especially at the *Heat* of the *Fire*, and while these *Parts* are handled and stroaked: And whiles its *Orature* then also, that black *Excrement* called the *Meconium* or *Papaver*, or in a short time after: Tho *Some* for 3 dayes, discharge nothing of this *Meconium*, nor no *Excrements* of the *Belly*: But this is rare. If it vent not the 1st. day, it had best be provoked, least *Grips* arise, giving a Sugar'd *Almond*, rubbed over with a little boiled *Honey*, for a *Suppository*: Or a small piece of *Castile-Soap*, rubbed over with fresh *Butter*: And by the *Mouth* Syrup of *Roses* or *Violets*, with new drawn Oyl of *Almonds*, or a little *Manna*: The Infants *Belly* may also be anointed with the same *Oyl*, or fresh *Butter*. This

This *Matter* found in its gross *Intestins*, like a black *Electuary*, or pulp of *Cassia* (or other *Colours* also) and which it excerns from the *Fundament* after it is born, is made the more gross *Part*, or residuous *Dregs* of some *Aliment*, assumed by the *Mouth*, and swallowed, the more subtile peircing the *Guts* into the *Blood*, receiving some *Consistence* from the stay they make in the *Circumvolutions*, or turns of the *Guts*. *Some* will have it redound in the *Guts*, from the faeculent superfluous *Blood* only discharged thereinto by little and little: And *Some* make it the *Juyce* of the *Sweat-bread* with the *Bile*, falling down by little and little upon the *Intestins*.

It gathers and remains in the Infants *Guts*, keeping them distent for their future *Office*, and is in so small quantity (what *Food* it gets in the *Womb* being pure, and so wholly converted into its *Nourishment* and *Growth*) that nothing is voided, till after it is born, and begins to be fed (yet *Some* make its more liquid *Excrements* to encrease the *Waters*) then plenty of new and far worse scented *Excrements*, are cumulated therein, by little and little, thrusts down and expels the *Meconium*, which is then

known

known to be all voided, when its *Stools* turns from black to pale, about the 2d. or 3d. day: Loosing still by degrees that *Tinsture* according as the new *Excrements* descends and mixes thereto.

5 The *Infant* is now to be laid into Swadling *Cloaths*, all his *Parts* and *Members* softly extended, and each laid fitly in its own *Place*, not crookedly or confused, with soft *Rags* behind the *Ears*, in the *Arm-pits* and *Groyns*, the better to suck up the *Filth* comes out, and keep from Scalding: And so be trimly Swathed up, beginning at the *Head*, the *Mould* or soft *Pars* whereof, must be covered for *Cold* or outward *Hurt*, with a 4 or 5 plyed Linnen *Compress* under its *Biggin*, and fast pinned thereto: Let his *Arms* next be wrapt up in his *Bed*, and straighted down close alongst the *Sides*, his *Thighs* also, *Legs* and *Feet*, equally extended, and bound down together, that they may ly more straight, and not turn crooked, or wry, grow firm also and stable, that so he may be able in time to raise himself, stand upon his *Feet*, and come to go upright: With a soft *Linnen* between, to hinder their Galling; Having also a *Stay-band* pinned on each side the *Blanket*, to

keep

keep its *Head* steady: And so its whole *Body* being thus equally contained in the *Swaths*, and in a straight *Figure* from *Top* to *Toe*, due and decent for *Mankind*, may be thereby rightly conformed and perfited, its *Bones* made firm and stable. Whence *Some* will not have it loosed from the *Swaths* for 60 dayes, yet *Some* make the 1st. 40 dayes enough to be kept in them: But the *Time* is indeed uncertain, for the more feeble an *Infant* is, the longer time he needs be Swathed, the more robust the shorter. In Swathing the *Infant*, *One* must be sure to keep his *Breast* more slack, for a free *Respiration*, else he may Suffocate: His *Stomach* also, else the *Milk* he sucks shall not have *Place* therein, and so be cast up: Neither must the *Swaths* be too slack, nor yet too strait, lest its tender *Members* be wrested: And be sure also the *Pins* prick him not, whence *Some* have died, let *Women* see to the rest.

After it is Dressed and Swathed, and before it should Suck or take any *Meat*, *Some* will have it placed at the *Mothers* left *Side* near the *Heart*, the 1st. time, perswading themselves that by this, the *Infant* will be preserved all its Life from *Convulsion* and

Le-

*Lepry*, while the *Mother* draws naturally from it all *Diseases*, and voids away again with her *Cleansings*, whatever *Hurt* she hath drawn, without any peril.

There is yet another *Excrement*, a sort of tougher *Phlegm* sticking in his *Stomach*, which he is now and then puking up, for some little time after he is born: And to facilitate its *Ejection* (for it best be off ere he Suck) he is ordered a little Sugar'd *Wine*, or *Ale*: Or some new drawn Oyl of *Almonds* with *Sugar-Candy*, or Syrup of *Violets*: Or a little *Butter* and *Sugar*, or *Honey* (though some approves not either of *Butter* or *Honey* to that purpose) and after laid a little forward, that the *Phlegm* may vent the freer, which else if laid on his *Back*, might fall on his *Gullet* and choak him: And this they use for one day, or more, till a *Breast* be got, and that he hath cast up all that *Pituit*. Some *Women* have in *Custom*, to make the *Infant* get something by the *Mouth*, as soon as ever it is born, whence they fancy some *Diseases* may be prevented: And especially *Some* give 1*st*. and before it get any thing else, a few *Grains* of prepared red *Corral* in the Mothers *Milk*: *Others* some *Gutts* of the *Navel*

Blood against their ever having *Convulsions*: And *Some* give a little powder of *Bezoar*.

# CHAP. XX.

## *Of* Dyeting *and* Ordering *the New-born* Infant.

SOme little time being elapsed, and the most part of that *Pung* got off, he may get a *Breast*, though not the *Mothers* for the 1*st*. 8 dayes at least (*Some* say not till after her *Cleansing*) that *She* be somewhat Setled and Cleansed, her *Milk* purified: Else the *Milk* of the *Cleansings*, or of the 1*st*. dayes, being Foul, Turbid, Curdy, without Concoction and other due *Qualities*, might raise *Grips*, and loose the *Belly* (Though *Some* therefore hold it good as carrying off the *Excrements* therein) But *Some* will give Suck from the very 1*st*. day, and *Some* may, to wit, robust healthful *Women* and in easie *Labours*: Though yet all *Women* had best forbear, till they Setle and Cleanse a little, the foul *Milk* be brought away, and the *Breasts* withall won easie for the *Infant*; And to make him take

it

it (for *Some* will not in 3 or 4 dayes) let a little be milked into his *Mouth*, and upon his *Lips*, that he may taste it, and after put the *Nipple* droping into it, softly squeezing out the *Milk* when once he is fastened, that he may have it come easily: And so be thus brought on to Suck by degrees. He must Suck little at first, and ofter, yet not too oft, but as his little *Stomach* can easily contain and digest, without oppression and Vomiting: Advancing dayly for his *Age*, *Strength* and *Appetite*, till he may safely take a fill, and that *Night* and *Day* when he will: Yet still in all Moderation, for *Milk* is of great Nourishment, and so if given in greater plenty, then that the native *Heat* can well digest, or convert it into a perfect Substance of *Flesh*, it easily goes to *Fats*: Whence *Infants* have the same *Troubles*, which Elder *People* gets through *Surfeit*.

It is thought best he feed on *Milk* alone, in case there be plenty of it, for 2 or 3 Months at least (and many are content with *Milk* alone, and refuses *Pap* all that time) it proving sometimes very pernicious to a tender *Infant*, to get *Pap* too soon, or largely, especially if Thick and

Viscous, by reason of its *Indigestion*, the *Obstructions* and *Constipations* it makes scarce finding passage, the great *Oppressions*, *Stoppages* and Infirmities of the *Breast*; *Gripes*, *Swellings* and *Pains* of the *Belly*: Yet *Some Finger-fed Infants* are seen to thrive as well as they who Suckle. As soon as there is need, he may get a little of *Some* other *Nourishment* also, which yet in *Vertue* and *Consistence*, would not be unlike the *Milk*; of good easie *Coction* and *Distribution*, as *Pap* of new milked *Milk*, clear *Ale*, or yet *Water*, and Meal well dryed to be less Viscid and Crud: Or rather *Crumbs* of white *Bread* gently Boiled to a moderate *Consistence* (though *Some* order the *Milk* raw, as being of a Cleansing *Quality*, easie of *Digestion*, and excellent to prevent all *Convulsions* and Griping *Pains* of the *Stomach*, attending windy *Diseases* in *Children*) adding a little *Sugar*, *Butter*, or Powder of *Anis*: And this to be given once a day, especially in the *Morning*, or twice at most: Though yet the *Dyet* must vary, for the various *Nature*, *Habit*, *Temperature*. After he is thus dressed and fed, he is turned in upon the Nurses *Bosom*, who stroakes him down over his *Back*, to the very *Toes*, gives him

him, a little *Suck*, to wash down the *Milk* and help its *Concoction*, and then layes him to sleep: Yet hence are Infants *Crudities* cumulated dayly in abundance, for that all *Nurses* almost, ever permits them to sleep instantly after the use of any *Meat* whatsoever. He is to ly in a *Cradle* by *Day*, (by *Night* also till he be a little more robust, lest he be overlaid) upon his *Back* also, while the *Bones* are less solid and knit: For that being as the *Keel* of the *Ship*, the *Basis* and chief stay of the whole *Body*, he may more safely and easily ly thereon, then on either *Side*; else, the gristly tender *Bones* of the *Ribs*, would yeeld and be wrested, under the *Weight* of the rest of the *Body*, and he would become Gibbous. Though when he is elder, takes more solid *Food*, becomes stronger and more firm in his *Bones* and the *Frame* thereof, he may accustom by little and little, whiles to the one *Side*, whiles to the other. He must alwayes receive the *Light* directly opposite, else he painfully bends himself, here and there every way after it, wrests his *Head* and *Eyes*, whereby they either become Squint, or twinkling, rolling and instable. But for this *Experience* hath

taught to cover the head of the *Cradle*, and so keep him from the *Light*, as from any other hurt or injury: Yet he must not ly too warm or close from the *Air*: His *Head* must also be a little raised, and so calmly rocked: Though he best be used to sleep unrocked. He may get sleep when ever he will (and *Infants* use to sleep more then wake, and so much the better) nor needs it be broken or marred, unless very immoderate, turning him languid, dull and stupid.

He must be opened and changed at a *Fire*, Evening and Morning, or Night and Day when ever he is foulded and waking; being fit to keep him ever clean of *Filth* and *Excrements*, in dry warm *Cloaths*, and well washed also, that they may not Itch and Gall him: Nor must they grow hard, rough or wrinkly about him. The *Swing* this while must yet be looked to, that it do not loose and bleed, nor be forced off e're its *Vessels* close. A warm *Compress* must ly close upon the *Open* of the *Head*, for Cold or outward hurt, especially where it is more large. Careful also to keep him from *Scalding*, and that he Cry not too much, especially in the begining, lest the

*Navel*

*Navel* be forced outwards, or dilated into an *Exomphale*, or that he get a *Rupture*, or *Fluxions* upon his *Eyes*. And so to quiet him give the Breast, lay him clean and dry, rock him in the *Cradle*, Sing to him and the rest.

Thus far of the *Dyet* and ordering of new born *Infants* in Health, for preservation of it. Now follows to treat of the principal *Maladies* may betall them, from their Birth till they be 7 or 8 Months old (though they are reckoned *Infants* till the 4th. year) in which time a great many die: And as to which we may here in general observe, that Some makes Infants *Diseases* very few in *Kind*, and to differ only in degree: Yea stands not to affirm, their whole *Diseases* to be of the same *Kind*, and produced from *One* and the same next and immediate *Cause*, an *Acid* to wit, or sharpening *Corruption* prevailing exceedingly: And so the same very *Disease* to get various *Names*, as divers *Parts* of the *Body* may be affected, upper or lower, to wit, as the *Stomach*, *Intestins*, *Lungs*, *Head*, and *Nerves* are chiefly stressed: And thus all the Antecedent and mediate *Causes* of Infants *Maladies*, how many soever they truly may be,

or can be imagined, are inclosed at length in the foresaid *Cause*, to which as the true *Parent*, each *Symptom* of *Infants* owes its rise; proceeding far ofter from a too great *Coagulation*, or *Incrassation* of the *Aliment* (which is stayed upon some degree of this *Acidity*, or at least comes therefrom) then from other *Cause*. And as *Infants* falls most easily into *Diseases*, so if rightly guided, they most easily also recover: And their *Cure* is much more safe and easie, then of *Men* and *Women*: Which accordingly they make to be best performed by such *Things* as are wholly *Temperate*, which infringe, contemper, blunt, securely drink up and remove this predomining *Acidity*, solve the *Coagulations*, allay the *Ebullition* by little and little, and without raising any new warmth, heat and stir of the *Body*: And so become potentially *Anodin* and safe, yea Soporiferous: Yet must be both given and repeated in a *Dose* requisite to attain the end. Such chiefly are Crabs *Eyes* and *Claws*, Shells of *Oysters*, of *Shell-fish*, Bone of the *Cuttle-fish*, *Chaulk*, *Corral*, *Corralin*, *Pearle*, Mother of *Pearl*, both *Bezoar* stone, burnt *Harts-Horn*, burnt *Ivory*, the bone of a *Stags* Heart, rasped *Harts* or Uni-

*corns*

*corns* Horn, *Bole Armen*, Sealed *Earth*, *Bloodstone*, *Gascoins* Powder, *Species* of the *Confection* of *Hyacinth* and the like, most simple *Medicaments*, receding little from their natural *State*: So that the *Acid* being thus first rightly prepared, or wholly broken and deprived of its *Sting*, and quite allayed, may then be purged off, with due or most gentle *Cathartick*, among all which, *Rhubarb* is held far the best, and most accomodated to *Infants*, whether afflicted with *Feaver*, or otherwise. And for *These* of a more Laborious *Preparation*, as *Volatile-Salts*, Oylous and Spirituous, *Bezoar Minerul*. *Solar*, *Lunar*, Spirit of *Salt-Armoniack*, of *Harts-Horn*, tho excellent for sheathing the *Acid*, yet are refused for their *Heat*: And therefore also the *Lixivial Salts*, the hotter and more strong Cordial *Waters*, which must not be used, save in the smallest quantity, that they may be so weakned with others more Temperate, as their warming force may scarce be sensible to the *Taste*. But now of their principal Diseases in particular.

CHAP.

# CHAP. XXI.

## *Of Infants* Weakness *when Born.*

THis happens partly by *Nature*, but mostly by stress of a sore long *Travail* (especially a feeble *Child*, a bad *Posture* and a perplexed *Passage*) whence *Some* are so discomfited, that when born, it is hard to know whether they be dead or alive, no *Part* of the *Body* being perceived to stir, which is sometimes so pressed and contused, made so blew and livid, especially the *Face*, as they appear quite choaked: Who yet many times revive and recover, by little and little, after several *Hours* in that *Condition*, are brought back from the very *Confines* of *Death* and the *Grave*, even when taken for Dead. *Life* likely yet remains in the *Infant*, if the *Mother* felt it stir strongly a little before *Delivery*, if *She* had not very sore or long *Labour*, or a more violent *Delivery*, much flooding, fainting, or other grievous *Symptom*: And he is surely alive, however weak, if his *Heart* be felt stirring, or the *Navel String*, especially when

when touched near the *Belly*: And then must all *Means* be used for his recovery from that *Weakness*, who therefore must be put warm, his *Mouth* kept a little open, and his *Face* uncovered; upon which the *Midwife* may spout sharply, and more near, a little Odoriferous *Wine*, or *Mallago* with some Cordial *Powder*, as oft as there is *Occasion*, may foment the *Navel* therewith, and lay warm to his *Breast* and *Belly*, Compresses wet therein: Or yet some other Cordial *Epithem*. Small *Tents* also may be dipt in this *Wine*, and put up his *Nostrils*: Let every *Part* of his *Body* be well chafed with warm Cloaths, to bring back the *Blood* and *Spirits* to the Circuits thereof, if there be Suffocation, or overchange of the *Ventricles* of the *Heart*, through their vehement reflux thereto. *Some* order him to be put in a *Laver* of *Mallago* and *Water*, and washed by little and little. *Some* smite his *Hips* and *Soles*. *Some* hold a slice of *Onion* to his *Nose*, or put it into his *Mouth*. *Some* again put the *Burden* into the *Fire*, e're it be separated: And *Some* among warm *Wine*, but these do little good. *Some* also apply it very warm upon his *Belly*, as *Others* drive inward all the *Blood* in the *String*,

and these may also thus do him great hurt.

*Infants* born weak, are sometimes so by *Nature*, as coming before the time, and the longer before the worse: Or being begotten of sickly infirm *Parents*, as also if the *Mother* while with Child, should suffer various *Symptoms*, and be brought very low: And such take very careful tending, yet hardly brought any length, being soon foiled by the least *Indisposition* takes them.

---

# CHAP. XXII.

## *Of* Contusions *and* Hurts *of the* Head *and other* Parts.

THe tender little *Bodies* of *Infants*, are easily hurt and bruised in bearing, yea their soft gristly *Bones* broken and dislocated, while long pressed, or violently handled and twisted, in a hard *Labour*, or a wrong *Posture*: But the most frequent *Hurts*, are bruised *Tumors*, *Knobs*, or *Prominences*, manifestly appear oftimes upon their *Crowns*, the *Front* also, and other *Parts*, mostly

mostly in 1st Labours, Elder *Woman*, a more big firm *Head*, and straiter *Pass*: So that the inner *Orifice* being more strait, firm or Callous, or the *Bones* ill to part, the Infants *Head* is so straitly therewith begirt, as it were a *Circle* (chiefly its upper *Part*, which enters first, and especially while it yet sticks dry in the *Straits* of the *Orifice*, after the *Waters* are spent, and the *Pains* wax stronger) that the *Blood* and *Humours* being stopt in their progresive *Motion*, and kept stagnating in the *Place*, are extravasated, or pressed out into the void *Parts*, and thus fill and distend the same: Where staying too long, the *Spirits* therein are suffocated, whence they can never again move, or return to circulate, but must be discussed and resolved, or brought to *Suppuration*. *Midwifes* also may contribute hereto, putting on their hands too oft, or too roughly, while thus it sticks in the *Passage*. Some rise so big and high as they may feel to be a *Buttock*, *Shoulder*, or *Knee*: Yet are distinguished by their greater hardness and distention, by the *Hair* also thereon, but better if a *Finger* can be got over it, to feel the *Bones* or *Parts* of the *Head* within the *Orifice* which swell not.

To

To prevent these *Tumors*, the *Orifice* must be well mollified, for its better dilatation, a more easy and speedy *Passage* to the *Head*. To resolve the same (for that is best; while so it makes not another *Disease* to the *Infant*, *Suppuration* and *Incision* being dangerous so near the *Brain*, and for an Afflux of *Humors*, *Inflammation*, *Convulsion*) they may be fomented, twice or thrice a day, with Lukewarm *Wine*, or Spirit of *Wine*: Or equal *Parts* of this and Oyl of St. *Johns Wort*, and have *Compresses* applyed wett therein. The Plaister of *Dates* may also be applyed, with Oyl of *Roses*. If these *Tumors* suppurate, the *Matter* must be timely let out with a *Lancet*, lest (being of its own *Nature* acid, and rendered more acrimonious by its stay, it Corrode the *Vessels*, or *Parts* about, alter or foul the *Bone*) the *Ulcer* must be cured, keeping thereat the Plaister of *Betony*. When a *Leg*, *Arm*, or any other *Part*, is contused and swelled, while long pressed in the *Passage*, and in a *Posture* hard constrained, or being come forth, it may be fomented and wrapt up, with *Compresses*, wet in a *Decoction* of *Wine*, with flowers of *Roses*, *Chamemel*, *Melilot*, *Elder* and the like,

like, which is proper also for any swelling of the *Infants Codds*, whether by hurt in bearing, or with *Water* or *Wind* contained in their *Membranes*. If there be *Fracture* or *dislocation*, the *Bones* must be rightly adapted and conjoyned, and securely kept in their natural *Place* and *Figure*, with *Bolsters* or *Splinters*, till they be well closed and fortified.

# CHAP. XXIII.

## *Of the* Mould *and* Sutures *of the* Head *being too open.*

WEakly *Infants*, and such who come before the time, these also Corpulent and Fat, abounding with *Pituita*, have the *Fountain* or Mould of the *Head* very open and large a long time, soft and bogging, the *Bones* so far distant, as they are almost without support, yeilding to each side, some the breadth of a *Finger*: And such are most subject to the *Rickets*, *Chin-Cough*, bad *Thrushes*, and at length to *Scrofula's*.

These

These *Heads* must not then be prest close together, nor bound strait, else the *Frame* of the *Brain* may be too much perverted, and its *Motion* marred, without which *One* cannot live: But be easily upheld, and made somewhat steady, with a little *Cross-cloath* softly tyed about; keeping also a warm *Compress* of *Wool*, *Scarlet*, or a *Plaster* upon the *Open*, while by degrees with the *Age*, it straiten, grow together and close: Or that soft *Membrane*, dry and solidate into a bony hardness: Tho' *Some* will have it still a *Membrane*, and that the *Bones* themselves grow out under its borders by little and little, till at length they go together and fill up that *Gap*. These *Bones* unite, and the *Head* closes sooner or later, as the *Infant* is more or less strong, or abounds with more or less *Humidity*: and not till after 9 or 10 Months, mostly when they begin to speak, or about the end of 2 years: *Some* are 3, yea and not seldom to the 4t. or 5t. *Some* even to the 8t. or 10th Though that softness most rarely remains in elder *Persons*, yet found in *Some* even to old *Age*. Yet *Some* will have this Membranous soft *Cover*, or *Gap* to be ever solidated when *Children* begin to speak distinctly.

The

The *Fountain* or *Mould* of the *Head* is last hardened and closed, at the joyning to wit of the *Sagital Suture* in the midle of the *Coronal*, which passing, it ever divides in two (as also the *Bone* of the *Front*, of which the *Gap* of the *Fountain* is constituted, rather then of that of the *Forehead*) and runs out to the *Root* of the *Nose*: And found very oft to stretch back also, to the beginning of the *Spinal Marrow*, through the *Midle* of the *Hind-Head*, dividing the same likewise. *Some* have the *Sutures* kept wide open, and the *Bones* far distant, in an *Hydrocephale*, or *Dropsy* of the *Head*, from extravasated *Water*, or *Serum* of the *Blood*, though this more rare: And is of different *Sorts* more or less dangerous, as it is intern or extern, or as the *Matter* is collected nearer, or further from, or in the *Brain*. The blame hereof is frequently laid to *Midwives* ignorance, in handling or pressing the *Head* too rudely in the *Labour*: Or the *Nurse* in wringing it exceedingly, or busking it too strait, whereby the *Commissures* are rent and misplaced, the little *Conduits* and Lymphatick *Vessels* chiefly, are somewhat wrested, and gets a non-natural *Situation*; whence the *Motion* of the *Humors*

is impeded and a little sisted, and so the *Humidity* expressed and collected within the *Skull*, recoyling upon the *Ventricles*, *Membranes* and *Bones*: Great prudence therefore, is requisite and circumspection in handling the same. Yet is generated sometimes and collected in the *Womb*. It is a *Malady* most familiar, and almost proper to *Infants*, yet rarely Cures for that they cannot suffer the *Hydragogues* and more valid *Discussives*: Yea is quite desperate, when the *Waters* are in great abundance among the *Membranes* under the *Skull*, or while the Lymphatick *Vessels* within the *Head* are obstructed and split, and the *Humor* effused upon the *Brain*, its *Circuits*, *Windings* and *Cavity*.

For Cure, the *Head* is to be gently swathed and kept warm, the *Infants* Crying, Cough, Sneezing evited, the *Excretion* of *Snot* promoved, all warm *Cephalicks* also are used, *Aromaticks* and others, which may incide, attenuate, open, dry and evacuate the extravasated *Matter*: In *Fomentations*, Spirituous *Tinctures*, *Liniments*, *Cataplasms*, *Plasters*: The *Nurse* beside must keep a a convenient *Dyet*; and if these in some time avail not, *Caustics* are applyed to the *Hin-*

*Hinder-head*, or *Neck*, to the protuberant *Part*, or *Sutures* of the *Head*, yet without piercing the *Bone*: And may profit, if the *Matter* be without the *Skull*. Yet are dangerous, the soft *Brain* being near: *Cupping-Glasses* also are ordered, as is *Incision*, safest of all; and that either by a simple *Line*, *Cross* or otherwise, that the *Water* may be evacuated, which yet must not come all, or too much at once, but by little and little: Careful the Cold *Air* hurt not the *Brain*: Though these *Operations* hath readily bad success, *Convulsions* and *Feavers* arising.

# CHAP. XXIV.

## *Of the Closed* Fundament.

SOme of both *Sex*, are born (though truly rare) having the *Fundament* imperforated, or quite closed: Yea even Solid. And *Some* have had the *Gutt* twice grown together by the *Sides*, twice also intercepted with a double Orbicular *Membrane*: And must therefore be speedily opened, else they die. The *Apertion* is difficil and dangerous, lest while the *Funda-*

*ment* is perforated, the *Sphincter* should be hurt, or that it grow together again, and so all labour be lost. *One* must here diligently heed, whether the *Fundament* may be opened, without wronging the *Sphincter*: Because if haply the whole *Muscle* be grown together, and the *Cavity* of the *Gutt* entirely closed, yet *Nature* hath formed another *Way* for the *Excrements* of the *Belly*, to the *Privities* in the *Girle*, who voids them therethrough; to the *Bladder* in the *Boy*, who voids them by the *Urine* in plenty enough, *Incision* is not to be tryed: yet *Some* are found, who can excern nothing either *Way*, and such be sure cannot live unopened.

Where the *End* of the *Gutt* is covered with a single *Membrane*, or *Skin* grown over, the *Operation* is more secure, the right *Place* for *Incision* being manifest, by the livid *Impression* of the *Excrements* with a *Softness*; and if the *Membrane* be tender and fine, it may be pierced with the *Finger*, if thick and robust, it must be opened with a *Knife* (some say a *Caustick*) the *Place* being most diligently marked. *Some* order the *Incision* simple or length wayes, *Others* *Cross*, and *Some* round, not being so ready to grow together again.

If

If the *Excrements* be hardned and vent not by the *Apertion*, a little Emollient *Glyster* may be given. The *Incision* must be kept open, with a little *Tent* of *Linnen*, *Spunge* or *Lead*; to be armed at first with Honey of *Roses*, and toward the end with some drying astringent *Medicine*, which brings a *Cicatrice*, and absolves the *Cure*. Careful this while to clean the little tender *Wound* of the Infants *Excrements* assoon, and as oft, as ever he renders them, and dress it again. Sometimes a sort of thick Flesh grows up into the *Fundament*, so that the end of the *Gutt* can be no way perceived, and then the *Incision* is very difficil, and hath great hazard; yet must be performed (being *Death* however) to wit, by entering a little *Knife* of one *Edge*, and with the *Back* turned up, into the void *Place*, within half an *Inch* of the *Rump*, against the *End* of the *Gutt*, thrusting it so forward, as to make *Open* enough for free vent to the *Matter*: Very careful of the *Sphincter*, dressing the *Wound* as above directed, and with regard to the ensuing *Accidents*. If the Urinary *Pass* be stopt, either in *Male* by Coalescence of the *Prepuce*, or closure of the *Hole* of the *Nutt*: Or in *Female*, by *Coalescence* or closure of

the *Vulva*, *Apertion* must in like manner be made, for the vent to the *Urine*.

# CHAP. XXV.

## *Of Cutting the* Tongue *when tyed.*

THe great *Creator*, hath provided to the *Tongue* (beside other *Tyes*) a Membranous valid *Ligament* in its midle beneath, for Strength, Stability and insertion of its *Muscles*, And whereby it is fastened to the under *Parts*, lest it should be moved every way more then is meet: *Nature* hereby shewing what moderation is to be had in the use of it: The *String* is only the lax end or extremity of this *Ligament*, which must leave the *Tongue* so free at *Tip* and both *Sides*, as to be rightly turned and moved to all differences of *Motion*, or every way at pleasure. Yet this is very oft too short, and extended almost to the end of the *Tongue*, in a small Membranous *Production*, whiles also alongst both *Sides*, thus fettering the same so wholly, as to marr its free and convenient *Motion*; And so makes frequent-

ly

ly a necessity of cutting it, lest it should be an *Impediment* of the *Childs* sucking and future Speech: Yet scarce *One* of 100s needs this *Operation*, except it manifestly hinder the putting out of its *Tongue* and Sucking: But many think the Speech would not be perfect without it, and *Some* would have it forborn till the time of speaking.

This *Section* though easie, and *Midwifes* usually do it (yea *Some* with their *Nails*, a pernicious *Custom*) yet needs a skilful *Hand*, and a clear view of the *Part*, for avoiding the adjoyning *Parts*, the *Branches* of *Veins*, the *Nerves* beneath, upon pricking of which a suddain *Convulsion* of the *Tongue* uses to superveen: Yea the Salival *Ducts*, which lying so near the *String*, are most easily hurt by deep Cutting, whence a continual *Salivation*. *Some* have been immediatly *Choked* with *Blood*: and whiles there arises *Inflammation* with *Pain*, which hinders the Sucking whence *Death*.

To cut the *Tongue* right, which must be done with a *Bistory*, or broad pointed sharp *Scissars*, let it be heaved straight up, with a *Finger* on each side of the *String*, or rather with the *Branches* of a small *Fork* blunt at the *Points*, then cutting dextrously

cross so much thereof as is necessar: And to prevent its growing together again, let a clean *Finger*, dry, or wet in Honey of *Roses*, be past between 3 or 4 times a day, yet very softly, lest the little *Wound* be fretted into *Inflammation* or *Ulcer*.

# CHAP. XXVI.

## *Of* Pains *and* Grips *of the* Belly.

THey are very oft the 1*st*. and a most common affliction to new born *Babes*: So very atrocious and incessant in *Some*, that they cry, toss and wake perpetually till they die; And oftimes kindles a most acute *Feaver*, which being less skilfully guided, bereaves most *Infants* of their *Lives*. They are said to proceed in general and for the most part, from the sudden change of its *State*: In particular (though the *Cause* is oftimes hid) from some pricking *Matter* in the *Guts*, be it the *Excrements* new or old, or some acid *Humor* or *Juice*, corroding and shearing the same (for *Acidity* exerts it force chiefly in the 1*st*. wayes of all) or then a

Fla-

*Flatuosity* or *Wind* distending them. A foul or more gross *Milk* gives rise thereto, as does also an overcharge or oppression of *Milk*, or *Pap*, if Viscuous and Flatulent: whence *Obstructions*, *Indigestions*, *Crudity*, *Corruptions*, *Grips*, and many other *Evils*, especially while they get both together. *Cold* likewise, chiefly of the Evening: And sometimes *Worms*, though they hardly breed before the use of more solid, or milk *Meats*. Sometimes there is a *Loosness* therewith, green, yellow, or other *Colour*: And some also the *Epilepsy* or Convulsion *Fits*.

The *Grips* Epidemick to *Infants*, grow every year so frequent, from the middle of *July*, to the middle of *September*, that more small ones die in one *Month* that time, then in 3 or 4 other *Months* more temperate: for that the yearly *Heat* of the *Season*, uses to exhaust their strength quite.

The *Cure* must chiefly tend to Correct, Temper and blunt the excruciant *Matter*, that it may then be evacuated, solve the *Coagulation*, remove the *Obstruction*, discuss and expel the *Flatuosity* (a most frequent *Cause* thereof) and the rest: Which are held best performed by the *Testaceous* Bodies above mentioned, in full and frequent

quent *Dose*, and *Reubarb*. Oyl of *Almonds* is held good with Sugar *Penid*: As is Syrup of *Anisseeds*: Some *Gutts* also of the *Oyl*, with *Sugar* and *Milk* in the Morning: The *Powder* thereof likewise, with *Powder* of *Saffron*, *Florence-orris* and pæony *Roots* some *Dayes* together. One may rub also upon the *Belly* and *Navel*, or apply with greazy *Wool*, Oyl of *Almonds*, of *Orris-roots*, *Chamemel*, *Walnuts*, *Dill*, *Caraweys*, *Cumin*, *Fennel*, *Nutmeg*, *Bricks*, Oyntment of *Althæa*, or other Aromatick warming Anodin and discutient *Applications*. Careful withal, the *Infant* be kept from *Cold*, and be fed sparingly this while: getting nothing Viscous or Flatulent: let his *Belly* also be kept open. *Some* make the *Nurse* use *Spices*, *Anis*, *Fennel*, or *Carrawey* Seeds, or their Oyl in all *She Eats* or Drinks. A *Plaister* is laid to the *Navel* for *Worms*, of *Aloes*, *Centaury*, *Savin*, Chamemel *Flowers*, with *Burgundy Pitch* and *Turpentine*: To which sometimes a little *Colocinth* may be added. And if the *Grips* encrease, an *Antidote* or *Cordial* is used, which must be rightly accomodated to the Infant *State*, the *Cause* of the *Disease* and its *Symptoms*.

CHAP.

# CHAP. XXVII.

## *Of the* Inflamation, Ulceration, *shooting forth, and* Rupture *of the* Navel.

SOme *Infants* are so cruelly tossed with these *Grips* in the beginning, and keep so incessant in fierce *Cryes*, that the *String* is forced off ere the *Navel* close, or be intirely cicatriced and sound: whereupon happens *Inflammation* and *Ulcer*. And this way also (as by the force of a most grievous *Cough* and violent agitation of the *Breast* and *Belly*) comes the *Exomphale*, or shooting forth of the *Navel*, which in *Some* is hugely dilated and thrust outward, the bigness of an *Egg*, even when outwardly healed, the *Blood* being thus driven back into the remaining end of the *Vein*, which it oftimes opens by its acrimony, and makes this Dilatation of the *Navel*; And corrupting therein by its stay, must needs cause an *Inflammation*: The tyed *Part* also coming now to fall off, before it was perfectly healed, there remains a very bad *Ulcer*: Hence some

ſometimes great bleeding enſues, the *Navel* being broken within, and perhaps *Death*. *Some* will have it to be thus Inflamed and Ulcerated, from the ill Tying and Cutting (appearing thus ſoon after) as too hard, or too near: Or when a larger part is left than ought: *Others* for that the ſerous *Humor* or *Urin* hath flowed thither. Sometimes it ſtands our like the *Yard*, which *Some* judge to be the *Inteſtin* broken out there, *Some* the *Caul*, *Some* a ſerous *Humor*, *Some* *Wind*: And *Some* to be *Fleſh* grown up, which hath been made to fall away, being deadned with a *Ty* drawn every day ſtraiter. And tho the *Navel* be common to all as a beauty, placed in the midle of the *Belly*, yea of the whole *Body*; yet when thus it ſtands out further than it ought, it is monſtruous and ugly.

The chief care in this caſe muſt be, to remove what makes the Infant Cough and Cry, and appeaſe him. *One* may apply to the Inflamed *Navel* (for *Suppuration* would be prevented) little *Compreſſes* wet in *Roſe* water with Sugar of *Lead*: Or in Oyl of *Roſes* with a little *Vinegar*: Or lay thereto *Unguentum Roſatum* and *Album*, or *Nutritum* mixed: Or *Bole* Armen, *Blood-ſtone*, with

with Rose *Vinegar* and *Whites* of *Eggs*: The rest also against *Inflammation*. If it remain ulcered after the *String* is off, the *Red* drying *Oyntment* may be applyed, *Diapompholigos*, the *Cerus* or *Chaulk* Plaster, or *Diapalma*: Or *Rags* wet in *Lime* Water alone, or boyled with *Mercurius Dulcis*, or wet with the Dissolution of *Alum*, or white *Vuriol* in *Plaintain* water. If the *Ulcer* be small, dry Linnen serves alone, or with a little Powder of *Chaulk*, *Bole*, washed *Tutty*, *Calaminar* stone, or of a worm eaten Tree: keeping still a *Compress* and *Swath* thereat, till it be whole and sound.

The *Ruptures* of Infants *Navels*, be they bigger or less, must only have *Compress* and *Ligature* applyed: *Some* make also Glewing and Astringent *Applications*, as in other *Ruptures*. If the *Navel* should be too much extenuated, or made thin (and sometimes it is dilated even to receiving the *Intestins* in its *Rupture*) it may split and the *Guts* fall out. If an *Impostham* of any depth or bigness succeed an *Inflammation*, it ever kills the *Infant*, who must not be medled with, but let die, especially if weak: For that if the *Impostham* be opened, the *Matter* vents, but the *Guts* must also soon come after.

CHAP.

ſometimes great bleeding enſues, the *Navel* being broken within, and perhaps *Death*. *Some* will have it to be thus Inflamed and Ulcerated, from the ill Tying and Cutting (appearing thus ſoon after) as too hard, or too near: Or when a larger part is left than ought: *Others* for that the ſerous *Humor* or *Urin* hath flowed thither. Sometimes it ſtands our like the *Yard*, which *Some* judge to be the *Inteſtin* broken out there, *Some* the *Caul*, *Some* a ſerous *Humor*, *Some Wind*: And *Some* to be *Fleſh* grown up, which hath been made to fall away, being deadned with a *Ty* drawn every day ſtraitter. And tho the *Navel* be common to all as a beauty, placed in the midle of the *Belly*, yea of the whole *Body*; yet when thus it ſtands out further than it ought, it is monſtruous and ugly.

The chief care in this caſe muſt be, to remove what makes the Infant Cough and Cry, and appeaſe him. *One* may apply to the Inflamed *Navel* (for *Suppuration* would be prevented) little *Compreſſes* wet in *Roſe* water with Sugar of *Lead*; Or in Oyl of *Roſes* with a little *Vinegar*: Or lay thereto *Unguentum Roſatum* and *Album*, or *Nutritum* mixed: Or *Bole* Armen, *Blood-ſtone*, with

with Rose *Vinegar* and *Whites* of *Eggs*: The rest also against *Inflammation*. If it remain ulcered after the *String* is off, the *Red* drying *Oyntment* may be applyed, *Diapompholigos*, the *Cerusse* or *Chaulk* Plaster, or *Diapalma*: Or *Rags* wet in *Lime* Water alone, or boyled with *Mercurius Dulcis*, or wet with the Dissolution of *Alum*, or white *Vuriol* in *Plaintain* water. If the *Ulcer* be small, dry Linnen serves alone, or with a little Powder of *Chaulk*, *Bole*, washed *Tutty*, *Calaminar* stone, or of a worm eaten Tree: keeping still a *Compress* and *Swath* thereat, till it be whole and sound.

The *Ruptures* of Infants *Navels*, be they bigger or less, must only have *Compress* and *Ligature* applyed: *Some* make also Glewing and Astringent *Applications*, as in other *Ruptures*. If the *Navel* should be too much extenuated, or made thin (and sometimes it is dilated even to receiving the *Intestins* in its *Rupture*) it may split and the *Guts* fall out. If an *Impostham* of any depth or bigness succeed an *Inflammation*, it ever kills the *Infant*, who must not be medled with, but let die, especially if weak: For that if the *Impostham* be opened, the *Matter* vents, but the *Guts* must also soon come after.

CHAP.

# CHAP. XXVIII.

## *Of Infants* Scaldings.

THey happen mostly in their *Groyns*, *Buttocks* and *Thighs*, which soon turn Red and Inflamed, the tender *Skin* being easily hurt and eaten off, by the *Heat*, *Moisture* and *Acrimony* of their *Excrements*, if they ly swathed, wet and foull a little too long, through the *Nurses* neglect.

For the prevention thereof, let the *Infant* be still kept Clean and Dry, timely shifted with well washed dry *Clouts* and *Blanket*, carefully ragging up these *Parts* each time. For Cure, let the *Place* be well cleansed of *Excrements*, and then fomented with *Plantain* and a little *Lime* Water mixed, or with a Dissolution of White *Vitriol*. If there be great Pain and Redness, with some lukewarm *Milk* or *Ptisan*: There may be also strawed on it, a little *Ceruse*, washed *Tutty*, *Calaminar Stone*, Powder of rotten *Trees*, or white *Starch*: It may be stroaked over with *Unguentum Album*, *Nutritum*, or *Diapompholigos*: The *Nurse* besides must keep a cooling Dyet, to temper the

the Acrimony of the Infants *Urin*, contracted by her *Heat*, or hot *Nutriment*.

---

# CHAP. XXIX.

## *Of* Ulcers *of the* Mouth.

THey proceed chiefly from the Heat, Acrimony, or other bad *Quality* of the *Milk*, which thus affects their *Mouths* in passing: From its Indigestion also and Corruption in the *Stomach*, upon surcharge, or through some fault thereof; from whence (as from intern *Inflammation*, a preternatural *Effervescence* of the *Body*, happening about the *Hypoconders*) acrimonious sharp *Vapours* arise and flee up, as from a Caldron, through the breathing hole of the *Mouth*, fixing into a kind of Chaulky *Excrement* (yet *Some* are Red, *Others* Black, which are the worst) over the whole *Mouth* and *Tongue*, beginning at the *Gums*, pricking, eating and quickly ulcerating the little thin *Skin*, by reason of its softness and lax *Pores*: Marring the liberty of Sucking, causing Death also, if not Cured.

If

If they arise from a simple *Intemperature* of the *Nurse* and *Milk*, or of the Infants *Bowels* or *Humors*, they are small, superficial, without Inflammation, and easily Cure without spreading: If Venereal, Malignant, Scorbutick, they turn putrid, make Corrosion and deep *Crusts*, spreading to the *Jawes* and *Gullet*, Yea Some thorow to the very *Fundament*, chiefly the Venereal, increasing and wasting the soft and tender *Infant*, which can rarely then recover, being unable for these severe *Specificks*, without which they Cure not.

For Cure of these more benign (beside the change of the *Nurse*, or correction of her *Milk*, by a convenient cooling *Dyet*, *Bleeding* also and gentle *Purging* if necessar) the Infants *Belly* must be kept open, to carry the *Cause* downward, using Syrup of *Rubarb*, *Violets*, *Roses Solutive*, *Manna*, and the rest: There may be frequently stroaked into his *Mouth*, a little Honey, or Syrup of *Roses*, or of *Mulberries*, *Brambles*, *Pomgranats*, and others Cooling and Astringent: or a *Gargle* may be made, mixing therewith water of *Plantain*, of *Roses*, *Barley*, *Sage*, *Strawberries*, and the like, a little *Juyce* of *Lemons*, a gut also of Spirit of *Vitriol*

*vriol*, if there be no *Inflamation* (for then may *Juyce* of *Houseleek* be added, of *Purslane*, or *Night-shade*) a little Salt *Prunell*, or in in its place a grain or two of crude *Allum*: washing softly with a small *Ragg*, or *Cotton*, upon a *Sponge*, and dipt therein. Some use a mixture of *Rape* Oyl, or Oyl of *Almonds*: or yet *Honey* and *Sugar* mid way thick: *Some* the *Yolk* of an *Egg* beaten with *Rose* Water: *Some* mix *Milk* with *Rose* or *Barley* Water, *Mucilag* also of *Althea* Roots, and *Quince* Seeds. *Some* use the decoction of *Fluellen*, or *Speedwel*, of *Vervain* also, with Honey of *Roses*: First rubbing twice or thrice after sucking, with the decoction of *Jews* Ears in *Milk*. Yet the *Testaceous* Powders above-mentioned, which powerfully rezund, yea, even remove the Acrimony, and most gentle *Catharticks* are held far better to be used then *Gargarisms*.

The Malignant *Ulcers* requires *Applications* more sharp and strong, and that to their Bignes, Depth, and Corruption; which may operate as in an *Instant*, with a most swift light *touch*, Cauterizing the same, to oppose the pravity of the *Humours* which cause them, and so prevent their increase: As Spirit of *Vitriol*, or *Sulphur*,

*phur*, with Honey of *Roses*; burnt *Allom* also, *Allom* water, *Ægyptian* Oyntment, and the rest: yet must be used in such *forms*, as they may not go further then the *Palat*, still mixing what is grateful to the *taste*: washing the *Mouth* after with Plantain *water*, or a *decoction* of *Barley* and *Agrimony*, and honey of *Roses*, that no sharp Serosities may distil upon the *places* not yet Ulcered, and upon the *Throat*. Repeating these so oft as is needful, and till they be found to spread no further.

# CHAP. XXX.

## Of Teething.

THE *Teeth* being bred, or begun in the *Womb* with the other *Parts*, and hid some while, gradually perfecting in the *Jaws* and *Gums* (for it is rare and strange to be born Teethed, yet is not found to fortoken ill in men, though of black and dismal consequence in Women) cut the same, and start out 7 or 8 Months mostly after the Nativity, though in some much sooner, even from the *Fifth*, who are said to have less pain, yet the Teeth weaker: Others

are

are much later, some even over the *Year*, and such have greater *pain*, but stronger *Teeth*; yet, *some* to the third or fourth, though more rarely. And mostly also comes the upper slowest, (yet to some the neather sooner) and first, the *Cutters* or *Foreteeth*, as sooner perfect, more small and sharp, the *Jaw* thinner in that *Part*, and they withal first needed. Next the *Eye* or *Dog-teeth*. Last the *Grinders* or *Cheek-teeth*. *Some* have been found born with one continued *Teeth* in the upper *Jaw*.

The *Teeth* cuts the *Gums* and breaks out, with more grievous sharp *Pain*, than *Prickes* in the *Flesh*: Whence many healthful thriving Infants, take *Coughs*, *Thrushes*, *Flixes* of the *Belly*, or yet *Constipations* thereof, *Fevers*, *Epilepsies*, *Convulsions*, *Swoonings* and others, of which many die, especially while the *Dog-teeth* comes out: As also where the *Gums* are more solid and hard, the *Teeth* broad and blunt, and come out slower, or many together: And in Infants very gross, humorish and costive (for they who have a loose *Belly*, are ever better than they who are bound) whence a greater *Flux* of *Humours* to the pained *Place*. Yet *Some* are still more, some less afflicted;

for their natural *Constitution*, or as the *Flesh* of the *Gums* is softer or more hard.

*Signs* of Teething, are Itch, Pain, and Swelling of the *Gums*, a great heat and dryness of their *Mouths*, into which they have oft their *Fingers*, Slavers much, Wakes, Frets, Tosses, Whines, Crys, have *Gripings*, green *Stools* and *Vomiting*, *Feavers*, *Convulsions*, and the other forenamed *Symptoms*: Wakens Starting and Crying, the *Teeth* may be also discerned pointing the *Gums*, which are thin and pale, or white at *Top*, where they start out, and red at the *Sides*.

In the painful Teething, the *Infant* must suck a good, cool, well tempered *Milk*: and may get whiles against its great *Heat* and *Ebullitions* of the *Blood*, some Syrup of white *Poppies* in *Cichory* water, or Syrup of *Lemons*, *Pomegranates*, or *Rizars* in boyled water: Yet must not hold any thing actually cold in his *Mouth*. His *Belly* must be kept open, which yet readily then exceeds: His *Gums* also may be softly rubbed now and then with ones *Finger*, or a little poudered *Sugar*, to be rarified, and more easily cut. Some *Instruments* uses to be provided for him to rub upon, of *Ivory*, *Crystal*, *Silver*, or other solid smooth *Matter*: Usual-

ly

y a Silver *Corral* with *Bells*. *Some* put a *Wolfs* Tooth: He may have a litle new Wax *Candle*, or *Liquirish* stick to champ on. Several things beside are to be rubbed upon the *Gums*, held special for easy Teething, as *Hares*, *Rabbits*, *Pigs* or *Sheeps Brains*, with pure *Honey*: *Ashes* of *Dogs* Teeth with *Butter*, or *Honey*: *Fat* of *Hens*: *Blood* hot from a *Cock's* Comb, and many others: Which yet avail only as they soften and rarify the *Gums*, and ease the *Pain*: For which *One* may use Oyl of *Almonds*, *Poppies*, *Cream*, *Butter*, *Honey*: Unwashen greazy *Wool* about its *Neck* gives ease. And where nothing can further their Eruption, because of the hardness, thickness and solidity of the *Gums*, or the *Infants* weakness, they may be cut open, to prevent mortal *Symptoms*: Yet must only be done when the *Tooth* is now become more big and large, swells and notably inflames the *Gum*, being ready to come out, and working with all force to break thorow it: And with a *Pen Knife* also, or other which hath a thick *Back* like a *Razor*, and not a *Lancet*, which doth hurt, or is quite ineffectual, and this without peril of great *Pain*, *Bleeding* or *Inflammation*.

# CHAP. XXXI.

## Of Infants Loosenes.

INfants being of a soft soluble Substance, sustained with a moist liquid Food, take readily a Looseness upon the least Indisposition, especially in Teething, having their Watchings, Unrest, a great Commotion and Ebullitions of the Blood, Fluxions from the Head: Whence the Colons are blunted, indigestions, Crudities, and Corruption abound, and store of Salt acrimonious stimulating Humours are generated, which fall down and trouble the Guts. Or from a turgency of Bile there, with a predominating Acid. It may arise also from bad and impure Milk, or when too plentifully Sucked, which sours and comes off Grumy: From a weak humid Lax Stomach; debility of the retentive Faculty, and the rest as in the aged.

An easy moderat Loosness is nothing in the beginning, and in a strong gross Humorish Child, which also in the of Pain Teething saves from Convulsions, and is not then to be rashly stopped: Yet if tedious and vexing, with Gripes, Fever, Drought, ill Smell,

loss

loss of *Appetite* and the like, it must soon melt and wash its soft delicate *Substance*, dissipate the *Spirits*, and enfeeble it much. And so for *Cure*, a slight *Infusion* of *Rhubarb* may be given, or a little of the Powder, or some of the compound *Syrup* of *Cichory*, to purge off any noxious *Humors* from the *Guts*: Little *Glysters* also of *Milk* with the Yolk of an *Egg*, a little *Sugar* or *Honey* of *Violets*. And after sufficient *Evacuation*, astringent *Glysters* may be given; *Astringents* likeways and *Roborative*s by the *Mouth* if needful, as Syrup of *Coral*, of dryed *Roses*, *Quinces*, *Myrtles*: A litle *Diascordium*, *Confection* of *Hyacinth*, *Mithridat*, prepared *Coral* or *Tincture* of it, sealed *Earth*, burnt *Harts-horn*, *Bole Armin*, powder of *Dock* or *Sorrel* Seed, of Tormentil *Root* and the like. Milk *Meat* also with the Yolk of an *Egg*. The *Belly* is to be rubbed with Oyl of *Quinces*, *Mastick*, *Myrtles*: The *Stomach* fomented with Red *Wine* and Oyl of *Quinces*, or get *Compresses* laid thereon wet in Red *Wine*, boyled with *Roses*, *Balausts*, *Sumach*, *Anis*, and the like. Astringent *Cataplasms* also are used, *Plasters*, and others, according as the vehemency of the *Flux*, its Causes and Accidents may

require: Yet Some will not have it stope with *Astringents* properly called, nor *Narcotick*, but with things which mitigates the Sourness that makes all the trouble: Such as *Chaulk*, *Coral*, *Pearl* and others of that *Kind*, which stills the raging *Humours*, that so they may be purged off. The *Infant* must have good *Milk*, suck moderatly, and let the *Nurse* keep a proper *Dyet*.

# CHAP. XXXII.

## *Of Infants* Vomitings.

SOme Vomit the *Milk* presently, altho they have not suckt much, and then the fault is in the *Milk* or *Stomach*, and such decay. *Some* vomit only when they suck more than the *Stomach* can bear, and casts up only that which oppresses, yet keeps and digests the rest: And then they are not sick, but become more Cheary; For the *Stomach* is right, and they suffer only through *Repletion*: So that their Vomiting is either from the ill *Quality* of the *Milk*, or its Incongruity with the *Stomach*: Or then from some Acid, Austere, Irritive *Humour*, or Heterogeneous *Matter* in it: And either

gene-

generated therein, or conveyed thither from far, by *Arteries* and *Nerves*, which pricks, bites and irritates its intern *Surface*, and chiefly its sensible *Orifice*: From *Overcharge* also of *Milk*, or a delinquency in the *Measure* and *Manner* of taking it: And sometimes from its tepid *Sweetness*: As by a too great *Agitation* thereof in the *Stomach*, while rudely dandled or rocked: From a too strait and paintul *Swathing* upwards: From *Cough* also. *Some* void *Pituit*, but that is oftest the time of Teething. *Womitings* are very usual to Infants, but litle heeded: Yet turns whiles excessive, with sore *Symptoms*, and miserably afflicting, being a violent *Motion* of the *Stomach*, very oft involuntary, and most justly held *Convulsive*: And if habitual, must kill the *Child* through a continual *Ejection* of *Aliment*.

For Cure (beside the *Infants* right Government as to outward *Causes*) the peccant *Matter* is to be gently purged off, with a little *Infusion* of *Rubarb*, Syrup of *Roses*, or of *Cichory* Compound: And the *Stomach* after fortified, giving now and then while empty, a little Syrup of *Quinces*, *Mint*, sharp *Pomegranates*, *Lemons* with a grain *Salt* of *Wormwood*, or *Mint*: Outwardly Oyl

of

of *Mace*, *Quinces*, *Mastick*, *Mint*: Plaister of *Crust* of *Bread*, or of *Mastick*, or *Tetamalacca*: Or a *Compress* wet in *Juyce* or *Water* of *Mint*, or *Wormwood*, or in *Vinegar*, or in strong Red *Wine*, wherein are boyled *Roses*, *Mint*, *Cloves*, *Mace*, *Cinamon*: Or a *Crust* of *Bread* with these *Aromaticks*, *Theriac* also, *Mithridat* and the like. Yet the *Vinous* things formerly mentioned, without these, *Emetricks* or *Narcoticks* are held to do notably (yea be even *Specifick*, if any thing else) in this *Case*, for tempering and sheathing the *Acid*, that so it may be purged off.

# CHAP. XXXIII.

## *Of* Epilepsy *and* Convulsion.

THey are held to proceed from the irritation of some notably sharp, mistere, pricking *Liquor* or *Juyce* (*Fumes* also or impetuous putrid *Vapours*) which if it oppress, pinch and afflict what is within the *Skull*, it then produces that horrible trouble of the *Epilepsy*, by a Collectation

as

as it were, and Combat of the *Brain* therewithin. But if the *Matter* flow in upon the *Nerves* without, sting and stimulate the small *Fibres* thereof, the *Membranes* that involves them, and all the *Parts* under their rule; there arise *Convulsions* only, where there is not such cruel *Symptoms*, but only an involuntary *Motion* of the *Parts*, with their Ventricosity, Hardness, sharp Pain, Coldness and the rest. And thus as this *Matter* is variously lodged, fermented and moves, within or without the *Brain*, so are these troubles excited, the *Epilepsy* or *Convulsion*, Erratick and Perodick *Fits* produced; and that upon some one or other *Member* or *Muscle*, or more, as they are affected and *Spasms* sent to their relief. This Morbifick *Matter* is either contained within the *Brain*, or flows out from other *parts* & carried thither by the circulation, as when the *Meconium* is too long retained, or while a greedy sill of *Milk* or *Meat* Sours and turns to *Poyson* in the *Stomach*: And for the *Nature* thereof, the *Fits* are greater or less, longer or shorter, repeated or more rare, and the *Symptoms* appear more gentle or grievous. Yet *Convulsions* depends as well upon the *Infants* strength now near spent and exhausted

hausted, as upon the Acrimony of that *Matter*, extimulating the *Nerves*, irritating and pricking the *Spirits*, and exagitating them into disordered *Motions*, or a tumult: And thus after little *Ones* are sore weakened with this or that *Malady*, or some misguiding, *Convulsions*, or at least *Draughts*, or shaking of the *Members* seizes them for all, and puts an end to the miseries they are tortured with.

They are most familiar to *Infants*, in whom they are mostly acute, and very oft funest, killing many, either by reason of the rebellant *Matter*, or of the most grievous subsequent *Accidents*, and death it self happening oft upon the first Fit; and that by reason oft times the *Membranes* of the *Brain* are eroded by the sharpness of the *Humour*, whence it is wholly overflowed and oppressed therewith.

As to *Cure*, the Irritative *Cause* must be removed, the *Reliques* amended, the strength preserved and supplied so far as possible: And thus *Evacuations* are used upwards and downwards, if the *Humour* be fallen upon the *Nerves* without: *Oyls*, *Balsome*, and *Oyntments* mixt with *Spirituous* things are applied to the *Back-bone*, and the

the parts affected, in a *Convulsion* of some particular *Member*, as Oyl of *Turpentine* with Ambered *Spirit* of *Wine*: Oyl also of *Amber*, of *Marjoram*, of Earth *Worms*, *Foxes*, *Castor*: The *Nerve* Oyntment, Oyntment of *Rue*, and the like. A *Caustick* is ordered to the *Hinder-head* (yet profits most where the disease is *Idiopathick*) as is a *Plaister* of *Ammoniack*, *Cupping-Glasses* also to the *Shoulders* and *Loins*: A *Vesicatory* to the *Nape* of the *Neck*, a corroborant *Plaister* to the *Fore-head*. *Antepileptick*s are used inwardly, from black *Cherries* chiefly, *Lilly* of the *Valley*, Male *Peony*, *Lime*, or *Linden* Tree, Divels *Bite*, *Primeroses*, *Lavender*, *Betony*, *Castor*: *Langius* his *Water*, Syrup of *Stachas*, Spirit of *Harts-Horn*, of *Salt Armoniack*: Oyl also of *Amber*, of *Juniper*, which may be infused into the *Mouth*: as also the *Volatil Salts*, applyed and rubbed on the *Nostrils* and *Temples* in these *Fits*, in which also the *Smoak* of *Tobacco* is blown into its *Mouth*. The *Powder* of *Gutteta* is most frequently used, and some commend the Powder of the *Placin.* dryed in the shade, but that it be of the 1st Child, and a *Male* is superstitious. *Misselto* of the *Oak* is made a specifick (that part chiefly cut near-

est

est the Oak held the more noble) as is the wild Valerian Root: the Gall also of a black Puppy, mixt with Vinegar, or given in Powder, is held a special Cure. Let the Infant suck a tryed Nurse, and may feed upon the Milk only: She must use an attenuating, temperate wholsome Diet, of convenient Juyce and Temperature, abstaining from of bad Juyce, of hard or bad digestion, or whatever may vitiate or breed ill Milk. Such who have a hereditary Disposition to the Epilepsy (and some Fathers uses to have all their Children killed therewith) are to get as soon as born for preservation (for which also some order the pregnant Woman Antepileptick each new Moon after the quickening) some dose of the powder of Guttetu, a Causlick also to the Neck some days after the birth, and must be purged twice a Month, each New Moon also, yea, every quarter thereof, and in all humid and more changeable Weather, get of the forsaid Powder, have a strengthening Cap, smecking Powder, Powders also for the Hair. Some for preservation moistens the Infants Body a little warmly, with the Infusion of Castor and Peony Roots in fine Spirit of Wine, or with the decoction

of

of lenient and spirituous *Herbs*: Which things are also to be used for *These* who have had it (for *Some* are so obnoxious thereto, that tho once Cured, it returns) having ever respect to the *Cause*, the *Part* primarily affected, the *Age*, *Strength* and morbifick *Insults*. *Some* only add *Castor* to the *Testaceous* Powders for Blunting the *Acidity*, that so it may be carried off.

# CHAP. XXXIV.

## *Of Infants* Ruptures.

THey arise mostly, from the falling of the *Intestine*, through Laxity, or then Rupture of the *Peritoneum*, tho that rather because of Humidity; and then the *Tumor* is soft, with Fluctuation and Murmur, and appears on a sudden. In *Some* it stops in the *Groyn* (as may the *Testicles* also oft, long ere they come down, and be taken for a *Rupture* in that part) in *Others* it falls completly into the *Cods*: Sometimes the *Caul* falls down therewith, and whiles the *Caul* alone, and then the *Tumor* is less, more Inequal, Slippery, yeilds more hardly to the *Touch*, is without Noise or Fluctuation,

and

and oftner on the *Share-bone* than the *Coat*, Where the *Intestine* or *Caul* fixes upon the *Scrotum*, if *Inflammation* follow it is deadly.

The *Causes* may be, a too great Repletion of *Meat*, their more vehement and long Crying, while abandoned by merciless *Nurses*, a *Cough* also, and especially if then they be too strait swathed upwards, plenty of *Wind*, strong preasing at *Stool*, and the like. And as *Ruptures* happen thus more easily in the soft moist *Bodies* of *Infants*, so the *Borders* of the separated *Muscles* of the *Belly*, or Rents of the *Peritonæum*, more easily reunite in them, close and grow together, dry and fortifie, that nothing can more slide out or fall down, if the *Cure* be endeavoured upon its first appearing: For which, the prolapsed *Part* must be gently intruded and returned into its natural *Place*, by the *Way* it fell down, and kept therein, with a *Swath* or *Truss* (which must be closed strait enough about the *Body*, and by which alone, when rightly fitted, it hath oft Cured of its self) the *Place* being fomented before with some astringent *Decoction*, covered also with the *Plaster* for *Ruptures*, or other like binding and glewing: With con-

soli-

solidating and astringent *Medicines* inwardly, tho all hope be in the *Externs*: Hindering by all means his Crying, Cough Sneezing, Vomiting: Careful withal he be easie swathed, and not press hard at *Stool*, or what else may force a *Relapse*. And for a speedier Cure, he is to keep *Bed* a good time.

Some have a Collection of *Wind*, or yet *Water* upon the *Scrotum*, conspicuous betwixt and the light, coming from the upper *Parts*, or generated there, through natural weakness of the *Part*, or violence of the *Labour*, the *Vessels* being thus crushed or broken, and the *Aliment* converting into a *Serous* watry *Substance*: for which *Fomentations* are used, to open, resolve and discuss the *Matter*, of *Calamint*, *Bay*, *Marjoram*, *Rosemary*, *Rue*, *Sage*, *Savin*, Flowers of *Chamomel*, *Melilot*, *Elder*, *Lavender*, Seeds of *Cumin*, *Anis*, *Daucus* and the like. A Spung also, with Lime *Water* and a little Crude *Allom* to dry up the *Water*: Or *Defecativum Rubrum* with the Countess's *Ointment*: Plaister of *Bay-berries* and *Cumin*, with *Sulphur* vive, *Allum* and the like: and the greatest part being discussed and dryed up, The *Part* in end is to be fortified with the

*Decoction* of strong Red *Wine*, *Roses* and *Allum*: Ever regarding the original *Cause* hereof: And if it yeild not to these, *Chirurgery* is used by a simple *Incision*, which is easy and without peril: Tho yet at length it may discuss through transmutation of the *Age* into a more robust and dry *Nature*.

# CHAP. XXXV.

## *Of* Scabs *on the* Heads *and* Faces *of* Infants.

THey are the purulency of *Humors* corrupted in litle *Pimples*, which perforating the *Skin*, dry and harden about into sanious *Crusts*, or contagious little *Ulcers*, or *Scabs*, running together, and overspreading the whole *Heads* and *Faces* of *Some*, whiles also in the rest of the *Body*; Arising sooner or later, mostly when they begin to Suck, and in the *Winter*. Of these *Ulcers*, *Some* are Dry and Skaly, *Others* are Humid, which also are various: *Some* again are Superficial and White, called then the milky *Crust*: Or yet are Yellowish, with the *Skin* red beneath; *Others* are Black, Thick, Malig-

lignant, where the *Sanies* corrod and ulcerat deeply, spoiling sometimes even the *Skull*, that the very *Membranes* may be seen. They are held to be generated in the *Womb*, from some *Reliques* of the menstruous *Blood*: Or then after the Birth, through the Indigestion and Corruption, or Badness and Impurity of the *Milk*, The *Nurse* being ill of a saltish *Intemperature*: Is sometimes also hereditary.

There must be no stop of the *Humor*, being Nature's Provident and beneficial *Ejection* of such Impurity, and a mean of the *Infants* future Health and Immunity from many great *Diseases*, as *Feavers*, *Epilepsies* (which ostimes arise, while these *Ulcers* disappear) and others. He therefore must only have a good healthful *Nurse* (for if it come of the *Nurse*, she must be changed, or the *Infant* weaned, else tho it were forced away, it would instantly return) who is to use the best *Dyet*, that so He may suck pure good *Milk*, to correct and temper these ill *Humors*, and prevent any more generation thereof. Let his *Belly* be kept open, and let him be purged if necessar, with Syrup of *Cichory*, or of *Roses*, or with *Manna*. Sometimes this *Disease* is

is stubborn and hard to Cure, for that the intern Cure uses not to be looked unto. The *Crust* may also be brought off for a freer *Vent* to the *Humor*, rubbing thereon some Oyl of *Almonds*, *Pomat*, *Cream* or fresh *Butter*: If it go in, a headed *Cabbadge*, or *Beet* Leaf may be applied warm, which will suppurate the *Humor* and make it run again, whereby the *Place* will come to dry and heal, and so the *Crust* then fall away of it self. Secure the Infants *Hands* the while from Rubbing and Scratching thereof, lest the place Inflame.

# CHAP. XXXV.

## *Of the Small* Pox *and* Meazils.

THey are purulent itching *Pustuls*, driven out through *Ebullition* of the *Blood* (as *dregs* from new *Liquor*) here and there, over the whole *Body*, chiefly the *Face*, and *Extremities*; of some peculiar *matter*, or gross sharp Corrosive *Impurity*, lodged in the *Pores* of the *Parts* from the *Womb* (hence none almost escapes) till some *ferment* ar-

rive

ive from the *Stars*, or other poeky *Per-*
*sons* (being most part Epidemick, and in
certain *Years* and *Seasons*) which excite
expell or eject it, that mixing with the
*Blood*, it is thus separated and cast out;
ecting mostly the young and tender *Bodies*,
very rarely ofter then once, though in *Some*
twice thrice: Yet *Some* (but most rarely)
never at all. The *Measils* differ in degree,
hardly in *kind*, and scarce distinguishable the
*ist.* 2. or 3. dayes, till the *Pox* begin to
rise manifestly into *Pustuls*, while the other
remains fiery red *Spots*, or asperities of the
*Skin* like *Roses*, rising scarce higher then the
*Skin*, and are soon discussed without suppu-
ration; Yet invades more fiercely in the
beginning, there being a greater difficulty
of breathing, a sorer *Feaver*, more *Tears*
extilling from the *Eyes*, and most part sharp-
per, Breaks out also for the most part sud-
denly, and over the whole *Body*, though
soonest and principally upon the *Face*:
The *Pox* slower and successively, now in
this *part*, then in the other. The *Blobes*
are a *disease* familiar to *Children*, yet not so
universal, nor sore; strike out here and
there over the *Skin*, in *bigness* and *figure*
like the *Pox*, mostly without *Feaver*, are

white, and as it were little clear *Bladders*, full of serous *Matter* or *Water*, break and dry up in 2 or 3 dayes, without trouble or peril.

The usual *signs* precede the Pox (being seen when present) are a continual great *Feaver*, *Drought*, a big and frequent *Pulse*, great *Sottishness*, frequent *Reachings*, swelling of the *Face*, redness of the *Eyes*, *Tears*, *Itching* of the *Nose*, *Sneezing*, *Vomiting*, *Hoarsness*, *Cough*, hard *Breathing*, great *unrest*, *Tossing*, *Heat*, *Itch* and *Stingings* of the *Body*, *Frights* in the *sleep*, Raving: Sometimes *Tremblings*, *Convulsions*, whitish and troubled *Urin* also, and others which cannot be well discerned in *Infants*: All which precede not always in every *One*, yet the more, the surer prediction of the disease.

The *Pox* is a *disease* most acute, vile and dangerous; and peril there is not only of great *hurt* and *deformity*, but even of *death*. In *some* the *body* decays; yea, whiles some *bones*, and the very *bowels* corrupt: whence *Dysentery*, *Consumption*, *Dropsie*: oft-times also they exulcerate the *Jaws*, *Stomach*, and even the *Lungs*.

They look deadly, when the *Feaver*, *Drought*, *Sickness*, shortness of *Breath*, and

the other *Symptoms* continue and augment after they are out: And yet more, when they come out slowly, or turn not into *Matter*, or into a bad sanious watry *Matter*: Are in great number, big, double, run together, turn hard, flat, especially with a black spot in the middle: The green also, livid, black, are ever bad: And these most of all, that disappear quickly, and especially with a *looseness* or *dysentery*; as also where *blood* is excerned by *Urin*, *Stool*, or any other *ways*: nor yet are livid or black *Excrements* or *Urin* good, neither livid or black *spots* intermixed with the *Pox*. If on the contrair, they come soon and easily out, be few, the inner *Parts* well and more free, be in the beginning *red*, after wax *white*, fills well, and ripens soon, of good *Matter*, are soft, distinct, and raised to a *Point*, comes in a good *season*, with laudible *Symptoms* the while, and the rest, the *Infant* comes easily off, if but rightly guided.

As to this, it is chiefly necessar, an equal *Tenor* be preserved in the *Ebullition* of the *Blood*, Natures time and pace attended, in its due separation, universal despumation (which is made the 1st. 4. dayes) and expulsion of the *Matter* by the *Pores* of the *Skin*,

*Skin*, the most safe way and not unknown to Nature: that they also bide duely out, and reach their appointed *Period* and *Height* rightly, in the 8, or 9 day. And if this *Excretion* go duely thorow, and other *Symptoms* urge not, the matter may be committed to Nature alone, and needs little alteration in *Dyet* or *Government*, nor other provision from what was in health; which is even so commonly known, that for the most part this *Disease* is not so much committed to *Physicians*, as to Old *Wives*. Yet if this *Motion* of *Nature* succeed not so rightly, as is known by vehemency of the *Symptoms*, or if it become languid, as in Some phlegmatick (these of a thiner *Matter* comes soonest out) or are very low through some *Disease*, or have a *Loosness*, the *Physician* is needed, and *Nature* is to be succoured partly by *Sudorificks*, as *Bezoar Mineral*, new diaphoretick *Antimony*, calcined *Hartshorn*, *Bezoar-stone*, *Contrayerva* and the like: Partly by *Alexipharmicks*, Confection *Alkermes*, *Hyacinth*, Magistery of *Coral*, of *Pearl*, *Gascoins* Powder and the rest: Especially when they are *Epidemick*, or have greater *Malignity*: And oft with one *Dose* of these, they forthwith break out: And

as

as happily sometimes with a little warm *Wine* and *Saffron* (this being held an *Antidote*, whence all *Cordials* here must consist of *Saffron*) sweet *Nauew* Seed is held good for *Eruption*, as is Seed of *Cresses*, of *Columbin*, *Sheeps* Dung also (which is held a *Specifick* haply for no reason) a *Decoction* of *Figs*, *Raisins* and Parsley *Roots*.

If again through neglect, mistake, or other *Cause*, the *Blood* heat, inflame, rage and boyl beyond all *Measure*, with a fulness beside, intense *Feaver*, *Anxiety*, difficulty of *Breathing*, thick red *Urin*, and other great *Symptoms*, Bleeding is allowed in the beginning, and while none or but few appear (which yet is not so readily admitted to *Infants*) a freer *Air*, *Diet* also and *Medicines*, not only temperate, but a little more, yea, very Cooling: Yet such as are agreeable to the *Stomach*, may please and comfort it. But seing the sucking *Infant* can take little save the *Milk*, it ought to be tempered, altered and prepared, as may best serve the *Intent* and answer the *Indications*.

The *Belly* tho bound, must not be rashly opened, and with a gentle *Glyster* only. The *Eyes* for defence are to be kept wet

with

with Breast *Milk* and *Saffron*: or a *Collyr* of *Plantain* and *Rose* Water, *Camphor* or *Sugar* of *Lead*, and a little *Saffron*. To the *Throat* is applyed a *Band* of *Saffron*, dipt in Breast *Milk*. For the *Breast* and Hoarsness, Syrup of *Injubes* is given, of *Maiden-hair*, dryed *Roses*, *Poppies* and the like: Some Syrup of *Lemons* also, of *Pomegranates*, or of *Vinegar* to cut the *Phlegm*: Or some *Mixture* proper for these *Intents*, or to preserve the Inwards. They order for the *Face*, Oyl of *Almonds* chiefly, Some assoon as they appear, to facilitate their Suppuration, and prevent deep *Marks*: *Others* not till they are already ripe, usually about the 9 day. Some add a little *Cream*; *Others* use fresh *Butter* only: Some, pure old *Hogs Grease* well washed in *Rose Water*, which they continue till all be Cured. Some use Oyl of *Walnuts*, and *Rose Water* beaten together. And Some to hinder the *Marks* will open them when ripe, with a *Steel* or *Silver Needle*, for evacuation of the *Matter*, which putrifying therein makes these *Marks*. Oyl of *Eggs* is used for removing the *Marks*, Oyl of *Almonds*, Sheeps *Suet*, Hogs *Grease* with *Camphor*, *Whale-shot* with *Pomat*. And Some order as a great Secret, the Oyl which di-

stills

stills before the *Fire* from a Sheeps *Web* strawed with Grains of *Barley*: let the *Infant* also be restrained from rubbing and piking them. For the *Itching* and *Ulcers*, and to remove the *Skales*, *One* may apply some Oyl of *Poppies*, the White *Oyntment*, *Nutritum*, *Pomat* or Oyntment of *Lead*. Many things more might have been added anent these *Diseases* and the various *Symptoms*, but the Case being with *Infants*, where few things take place, and where *Women* take mostly upon them, these shall suffice.

# CHAP. XXXVII.

## *Of the* Venereal *Pox*.

THis *Pox* is more Wrackful and Infectious than the former, imparting its *Venom* to *Infants* by every Converse. This they either bring from the *Womb* of a pocky *Mother*, which appears in *Pustuls* and *Ulcers* here and there, chiefly about the *Belly* and *Hipps*, near the *Fundament*, the inside of the *Thigs*, and upon the *Head*: and some are vilely Scabbed all over. Or are poysoned,

ned by a foul *Nurse* (as many be) and breaks out in *Ulcers* about its *Mouth* first and *Jaws*, yet dispersing Contaminats in time all its other *Parts*. *Infants* so born, rarely Cure, but Die, sooner or later, being vitiated in their *Principles* and whole *Substance*, or engendered and formed in the *Womb* of the polluted *Seed* of either, or both *Parents*, and vilely also Nourished therein. When it comes by the *Nurse*, it is not so bad, for that *She* may be removed: Beside that her *Milk* receives *Concoction* in the Infants *Stomach*, and depuration from the *Excrements*, and so some *Correction*: Yet still retains a pernicious *Quality*, whence it also invenoms and stains the whole *Infant* by Degrees.

A compleat *Cure* hereof is rarely wrought in *Infants*, for that because of their *Non-Age* and *Imbecillity*, they cannot take, nor endure the proper *Remedies* without peril of Life: And so were best palliated to a greater *Age* and *Strength*: Tho yet this vile *Disease*, and its horrible *Symptoms*, does so speedily and deeply impress, and makes such havock of their soft delicate *Bodies*, that they are soon lost without it. How miserably then are such *Infants* stated? How-

ever

ever as to *Cure*, let a clean *Nurse* be got, who must use such *Dyet* and *Others* as may best qualify her *Milk*, preserve her also from the Infection. And if no *Nurse* can be had, the *Infant* is to be Nourished the next best way may be.

The *Way* of exciting a *Flux* in *Infants* (the only *Mean* of their perfect *Cure*) is by *Mercurial* Unctions (tho *Some* also give *Mercury* inwardly) and upon the *Pustuls* and *Ulcers* only, for a small *Flux*, which must begin almost insensible, and be raised by degrees, yet still very slowly, with reiterated *Frictions* (more frequent also, and a stronger *Dose* in the progress if necessar) according to the *Strength*, the diverse *Habits*, and easiness to *Flux*, in which there is great difference: Carefully observing the *Effects*: Stoping therefore some *Days* after a *Friction* or two, to try its operation and the degree thereof, the only sure way: And so safest to proceed slowly, and take longer time: Easier also, to repeat and augment a weak *Dose*, then stop the *Effects* when it exceeds, or while the *Humors* are moved with such a force, as the *Glandals* being so hugely filled therewith, the *Infant* may be suffocated, or its sucking marred and *Ulcers* raised.

raised. Let the *Frictions* be once each or other day (before the *Fire*) in a warm *Chamber*, where he must be kept secure from *Cold* or *Air*, with purging also: And while the *Flux* continues, he is to be kept to one *Side*, for a better Evacuation of the *Humors*, which must be frequently wiped from its *Mouth*, using *Gargles* also of *Poppy*, *Plantain*, *Rose*, *Selfheal* Waters and the like: Or of *Barley* Water boiled with *Agrimony*, adding Honey of *Roses* or *Mulberries*, *Saltprunel* and the rest. And in great pain, lukewarm *Milk* with *Rose* Water, or the *Yolk* of an *Egg*, Mucilag of *Althaea* Roots, or *Quince* Seeds. Supporting the *Infans* all that can, to endure the *Flux* throughly, till it diminish and cease of it self.

# CHAP. XXXVIII.

## *Of keeping* Infants *from being* Glied, Awry, Crooked *or* Lame.

A Just decent *Figure* and *Conformation* of the *Parts* and *Members* of Humane *Bodies* is part of Health, a great and

value-

valueable Beauty, yet so easily and very oft marred and spoiled in *Infants* (their *Limbs* and *Joints* being wrested and forced out of due place by reason of their softness and delicacy) that all Providence, Care and Industry is needed to its Preservation, and no less to a Rectification of the Hurts and Deformities thereof, which yet is easier prevented than mended.

To prevent Squinting of the *Eyes*, the noble *Luminaries* and *Lanterns* of our *Bodies*, let *Nurses* have no such *Deformity*, neither any more intimat to *Infants*: And that the *Eyes* may hold stable, and look straight on, let the Light, or what else they shall look to, be directly before them. To correct this in *Infants* (for in the *Elder* it is not Cured) a *Mask* is ordered for their *Faces*, with a little *Holes* answering right to the *Eyes*, that seeing or receiving the *Rayes* by these only, they may be conformed and reduced to their genuin *Situation*. To preserve them from turning Awry, Crooked or Lame, let the *Parts* and *Members* be dressed as formerly directed, each rightly extended and laid in its own *Place*, and all neatly tyed up in a straight *Figure* (swathing whiles one way, whiles

ano-

another, yet not too hard, which oft deforms the *Body* and destroys the *Proportion*, and ever laid in a straight *Situation*. And when they come to be carried, they must not be kept still sitting in one *Arm*, nor after one manner, fast catched about the *Knees* and crouching together, as most *Nurses* do, which must soon Craze and Crook them in the *Knees* and *Legs*; and is almost the only *Cause* thereof. The disfigured *Parts* of young *Infants*, must be helped and kept in right posture, with *Swaths* and *Bolsters* only: Yet when grown some bigger, *Boots* are used for the Crooked *Legs*, and *Shoes* hightned at one side for the wry *Feet*, and close *Stayes*, well stuffed with *Whale-bone*, *Pastboard* or *Tin*, for the disfiguration of *Back* or *Breast*, to hinder the further hurting, and hide the Deformity. Some *Infants* by falling, have their *Skull* depressed, yet without *Fracture* (for the *Bones* thereof are very thin, so as they may be bowed by a small Pression of any hard thing) & tho then no Hurt appear, yet in time they may hence become Dull, Stupid, Fools, subject to *Catarrhs* and *Plins*, while the *Brain* moves not freely, and so the *Animal* Spirits are badly elaborated: Such Depressions there-



fore

fore ought to be presently lift up, by some sticking *Plaster*, *Cupping-glass*, or *Instrument of Horn*. *Nurses* also must bewar, that in feeding the *Infant*, they deform not its *Mouth*, making it too wide, or choak it. Thus far briefly of the most usual *Maladies* of *Infants*: And for any others may befall them, being common with the aged, have nothing to be considered peculiar to them in the Cure, save their *Age* and delicacy.

# CHAP. XXXIX.

## *Of a* Nurse.

IT were best, all *Mothers* might nurse their own *Children*, not only because of a mutual agreement of the *Temperaments*, the far greater *Analogy* of their *Milk*, with the *Food* received in the *Womb*, but also for their greater *bowels* of Love and Tenderness towards their own *Fruit*, being inflamed with an *Affection* almost invincible, panting after their wellfare, as their own; while hired *Nurses* pleases themselves too much, and are kind only as they are set by and rewarded: whence oft-times from the

perversenes of their *Minds*, unruliness of *Dyet*, secret *Maladies*, naughtiness of their *Milk* and other *Behaviours*, many *Infants* (especially those given out) are either pitifully killed, or gets what they never claw off, but lives miserable lives. Few *Mothers* however with us now a days do it, save the poorer, being wondrous delicate, or because of *Custom*, or lest it spoil their *Breast*, marr their *Beauty*, hasten their *decay*, straiten their *Pleasure* and *Divertisement*, restrict their *Dyet*, and other *Mortifications* too hard for *Dame* of Quality: yet very many are quite unfit, being weak and sick after *Labour*, or ill disposed in the *Bowels* of *Nature*, have ill *Milk*, are worn out and wants *Milk*, have sore *Breasts* also and the like: And then the *Children* of such are more happy in good *Nurses*: For as some *Trees* luxuriates more happily, while transplanted to a *Stranger Soil*, and the more fierce *Creatures* tame with sucking some milder. So many *Infants* are found to recover of the *Intemperature* they contracted in the *Mothers Womb*, by sucking a different tempered *Milk*: Nor are good *Nurses* hard to be got, and with all the laudible *Properties*, which are

usually

usually taken from their *Age*, habit of *Body*, good *Manners*, the condition and *Nature* of their *Milk*, the *Form*, not only of their *Paps*, but of the *Nipples* also, the *space* from their *delivery*, the *Sex* of their last *Infant* and the rest. Her *Age* is ordered from 25 years to 35, being then in prime Health, Vigor, and Strength; though Some will not have her exceed 30, for the greater force and efficacy of *Heat*, a greater plenty of *Milk*, and less of *Excrements*: yet *Others* make her indifferent good from 20 to 40, though rarely before or after. *She* is to be also of a middle *Stature*, of a goodly *Structure* and *Symmetry* of *Parts*, a solid firm *habit* of body, midway fleshy, of a vivid *Colour* or *Complexion* also, clear Skin'd, and the *Veins* Conspicuous; Of a comely *Face*, with full Splendid, sprightly *Eyes*, of a pleasant smiling *Countenance*, be clear Voic'd, freely and distinctly spoken, having good white *Teeth*, a sweet *Breath*, Black or Chess-nut *Hair*. *She* must be neat also and cleanly, healthful and sound of *Body* throughout, not disposed or affected with *Gout*, *Gravel*, *Consumption*, *King's-Evil*, *Scurvy*, *Venereal* disease, or other contagious *Malady*, nor be come

of any such, neither intimately Conversant with them: Not *Farmickled*, *Pox marked*: And have neither *Itch*, *Scab*, *Scald*, *Lice*, or other outward *Blemish* or *Impurity*. *She* must not have her *Courses*, nor be subject to the *Whites*, neither be with *Child*. *She* must next be of praised *Manners* and disposition of *Mind*, not Dull, Silly, Melancholick, neither Surly, Morose, Quarrelsome, Wrathful, quickly or vehemently affected with *Passion*, (which either puts away the *Milk*, or troubles it, hurts the Child, and haply gives it the *Epilepsy*) but of a tranquill calm, meek *Spirit*, Prudent, Rational, Merry and Pleasant, Sober also and Temperate, Vigilant, Chast (tho' if she be Hysterick, to wit, of a more tender and delicate Temperament however Chast, the Milk degenerates and is more gross) avoiding strong *Drink*, or *Venery* and all *Incentives* thereof, tho' yet she is allowed a Liberty in the last with her own *Husband*: yea, and to be with *Child* also without spilling the *Milk*: Though it is best *she* keep free, or forbear after from giving *Suck*. As to the *Nature* and *Condition* of the *Milk*, it is requisite *she* have great plenty thereof, rather too much then too little, the over-

over-plus may be turned away: Good also, pure and sincere, not too Serous, Thin and Fluid, nor very Viscous, gross and Cheesy, but of a middle Consistence, that if dropped upon the *Nail*, or *Hand*, *Glass*, or *Platter*, it coheres and stands unite like a *Pearl*, yet remains not fixt, but slides gently off, in proportion to the turning of the *Hand*, leaving the *place* a little stained: Or if putting a *Hair* therein, it stick to it, the *Consistence* is said good, if it run down it is thin. It must be sweet also, of an insipid not sugar'd sweetness, peculiar to all *Milk*: Free of all Acrimony, Bitterness, Acidity, and Saltness: And smell sweetly, casting out at least some little thing of a pleasant smell, and have no sour stinking or bad *Scent*, as in *Some*. It must have also a good or Milky *Colour*, a blewish or pale *white*: Yet the more bright and purer white the better. As to the *Form* of her *Paps*, they are required indifferent big, fleshy, firm, yet not dense, neither flaggy, ponderous and hanging, as *Some* who have them the length of their *Bellies*, or can turn them over their *Shoulders*: Full of many big and soft *Glandals*, streams of large and patent *Vessels*: And

must not be wrinkled, nor have any External *Blemish*. The *Nipples* must be of a middle Magnitude and Length, for the Infants *Mouth*, being a *Funel* to convey the *Milk* thereinto: of a moderate firmness, yet not hard or gristly: Must be sound also and entire, well holed, easily suckt. It is required moreover to a good *Nurse*, that she be not in use to *Party* and been brought to *Bed* at full time, of a lively Boy, the 2d. also or 3d. and so have given proof: fully also cleansed, well settled and recovered of *Child-Bed*: A *Month* at least after *Labour*: Yet the *Milk* not older; Careful to far as possible, that her *Delivery*, and the *Birth* of the *Child* she is to Nurse fall near together; for that a more serous and thinner *Milk* is best for new born *Infants*, that it may purge the more: While an old *Milk* is grosser and so less apt: But this is mostly neglected, so that one and the same *Nurse* is sometimes continued still for the next *Child* also, giving it only for cleansing, Syrup of *Violets*, or *Roses*: Or Oyl of sweet *Almonds* with *Sugar*. A *Nurse* however with these *Properties* may well be preferred, yea, for a *Prince*; Providing still she keep a regular *Diet*, or use

good

good wholesome *Victuals*, of convenient Juyce and Temperature (and here are *Physicians* no less concerned then in their Election, the goodness of the *Milk*, and the *Infants* wellfare, as well as their own depending thereon) abstaining the more hot *Aliments*, and Drink, or *Liquors* exceedingly warming: These also which are of hard digestion: *Victuals* likewise colder than ought, of indefecate impure *Juices*. All things moreover which are of bad digestion, or any wise Intemperate: And must also keep good Order and due Mediocrity in sleeping and waking, Exercise and Motion and the rest. If beside, *she* fall sickly and indisposed, or her *Milk* any way altered and vicious, *she* best be removed, for that a bad *Milk* can never be mended, save when it happens so by ill *Dyet*.

These are the things most Courteous *Reader*, which I have observed, and collected here and there, as they have been profitably delivered by many: which also I have for my intended brevity, thus prepared, and was willing to publish, for the utility and wellfare of bearing *Women* and *Infants*: Which if well liked, I may haply yet publish more of that kind for the pub-

tick good. Or if any *Others* of more egregious *Gifts* of *Mind*, would by their finer Ingine, polish and trim this Course and Imperfect Work, and render it more Compleat, they might never repent the Enterprise, being so necessar to Mankind, so glorious and profitable to themselves: According as other excellent Men, and eminent in the Medical Art, have as to this part thereof, left very famous Monuments of their Ingine, and published it at several times: And I be sure should take it well: in the mean time use these to the best advantage till better come.

---

*The End.*

# A TABLE OF THE CHAPTERS.

## BOOK I.



X. Of

BOOK II.



Chap. 1.

## BOOK III.

Of Women in Child-bed, and of Children new born, with the various Indispositions and Diseases incident to both.

Chap. 26.

*FINIS.*